

48

L/MIL/17/14/3-

ARY RECORDS

INDIA OFFICE.

Serial No. 61

and is intended only for the personal information of the individual to whom issued and of those officers under him whose duties it affects. He is personally responsible for its safe custody and that its contents are disclosed to those officers and to them only.

To appear in Annual Returns.
See Rules inside.

GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN.

PART I.



BADAKHSHAN.

(5th Edition).

GENERAL STAFF, INDIA.



Catalogue No. A-117.

1914.

SIMLA :

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT MONOTYPE PRESS.

1914.

S. 290G.S.B.

Rules for the Custody and Disposal of Secret Documents.

This document is to be treated as a "SECRET" work, and will be kept in the personal custody of the official to whom it is issued or subsequently transferred, in accordance with the orders contained in King's Regulations and the Official Secrets Act.

2. When an official, to whom secret documents have been issued, vacates his appointment, or is transferred, or is relieved of his duties for any period, the documents in his possession must be personally made over to his successor.

3. An officer to whom secret documents are issued will keep a list of such documents in his charge, which list will be compared when taking over the documents with the receipt form then signed. Any deficiency noticed then, as at any other time, should at once be reported through the usual channel to the issuing authority and immediate steps taken to trace the missing document and fix the responsibility for its loss.

4. All officers who receive secret documents will furnish to the issuing authority a certificate on A. F. A-24, on the 1st December, for such documents.

5. Attention is directed to the letter reproduced opposite.

S-299.G.S.B.

Copy of a letter from the Adjutant General in India, to the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, No. 654-A., "Officers—Discipline", dated Fort William, the 17th March 1904.

It has come to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief that, notwithstanding the very clear and precise orders which have from time to time been issued to ensure the secrecy of documents, there have been instances recently where the most reprehensible laxity has been shown in the observance of those orders.

2. This laxity can obviously only have arisen from a want of adequate appreciation of the responsibility resting upon those to whose care these important secret documents have been entrusted, and in order that there may be no misunderstanding in the future as to the serious nature of these responsibilities, the Commander-in-Chief wishes all concerned to be informed that he intends to take the severest notice of any future neglect of the orders.

3. Under His Excellency's directions a copy of this letter will be attached to all documents, the secret nature of which may necessitate their being issued for the personal information of those concerned.

SECRET.

This book is the property of the Government of India, and is intended only for the personal information of the individual to whom issued and of those officers under him whose duties it affects. He is personally responsible for its safe custody and that its contents are disclosed to those officers and to them only.

To appear in Annual Returns.
See Rules inside.

Serial No. 61

GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN.

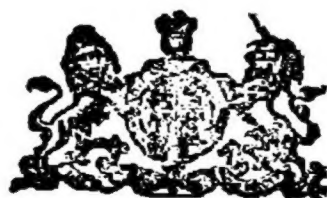
PART I.

BADAKHSHAN.



(5th Edition).

GENERAL STAFF, INDIA.



1914.

Catalogue No. A.-117.

SIMLA :

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT MONOTYPE PRESS.

1914.

S. 299G.S.B.

FIRST EDITION	--	--	--	1871.
SECOND EDITION	--	--	--	1882.
THIRD EDITION	--	--	--	1894.
FOURTH EDITION	--	--	--	1907.
FIFTH EDITION	--	--	--	1914.

All previous editions of this work are obsolete and should be destroyed;

LIST OF AUTHORITIES QUOTED IN THIS VOLUME.

Afghan Boundary Commission.
Abdul Rahim, Munshi.
Abdul Subhan, Surveyor.
Ata Muhammad, Sub-Surveyor, A.B.C.*
Barrow, Captain E. G., Gilgit-Chitral Mission, 1886.
Biddulph, General Sir M., 2nd Afghan War.
Cockerill, Lieutenant G. K., Intelligence Branch.
Davidson, Colonel J., Commanding Chitral, 1896-97.
Davies.
Elias, Ney, I.C.S., Mission to Badakhshan, 1885.
Gurdon, Major B. E. M., C.I.E., D.S.O., Political Agent, Gilgit.
"Havildar," The Survey of India Explorer.
Holdich, Colonel Sir T. H., R.E., Survey Officer, P.B.C.
Intelligence Branch Compilations.
Lord, Dr. P. B.
Macartney, G., Esquire, C.I.E., Political Assistant at Kashgar.
Maitland, Major P.J., A.B.C.
Manphul, Pundit, Survey of India Explorer.
Moorcroft, W., Explorer, 1830.
Muhammad Amin, A.B.C.
Muhammad Aslam Khan, Sardar, A.B.C.
Muhammad Shah, A.B.C.
Pamir Boundary Commission.
Peacocke, Captain W., R.E., A.B.C.
Raverty, Major H. G.
Robertson, Lieutenant W. R., Staff Lieutenant, Intelligence Branch.
Saiadulla, Sub-Surveyor.
Shahzada Taimus, Dafadar, Guides, A.B.C.
Tanner.
Trotter, Captain H., R.E., Yarkand Mission, 1873-74.¹
Wood, Captain J., Indian Navy. A discoverer of the sources of the Oxus.

* A.B.C. stands for Afghan Boundary Commission.

NOTE.

OUR information regarding Badakhshan is less complete and satisfactory than is the case with most of the other Afghan provinces.

In 1885 Colonel Lockhart's mission to Chitral gathered much useful information about the north-eastern districts of Wakhan, Zebak, and Ishkasham; and in 1886 different parties of the Afghan Boundary Commission passed through those in the south-west, namely, Baghlan, Ghor, Doshi, Narin, Khinjan, and Andarab. It is to be regretted that neither Colonel Lockhart's party nor any portion of the Boundary Commission got into Kataghan, and we should be dependent on the unsatisfactory accounts of early travellers, but for Mr. Ney Elias having passed through it in the winter of 1885-86, after his remarkable and valuable journey from Yarkand across the Upper Oxus region, and again a few months afterwards on his way back to India.

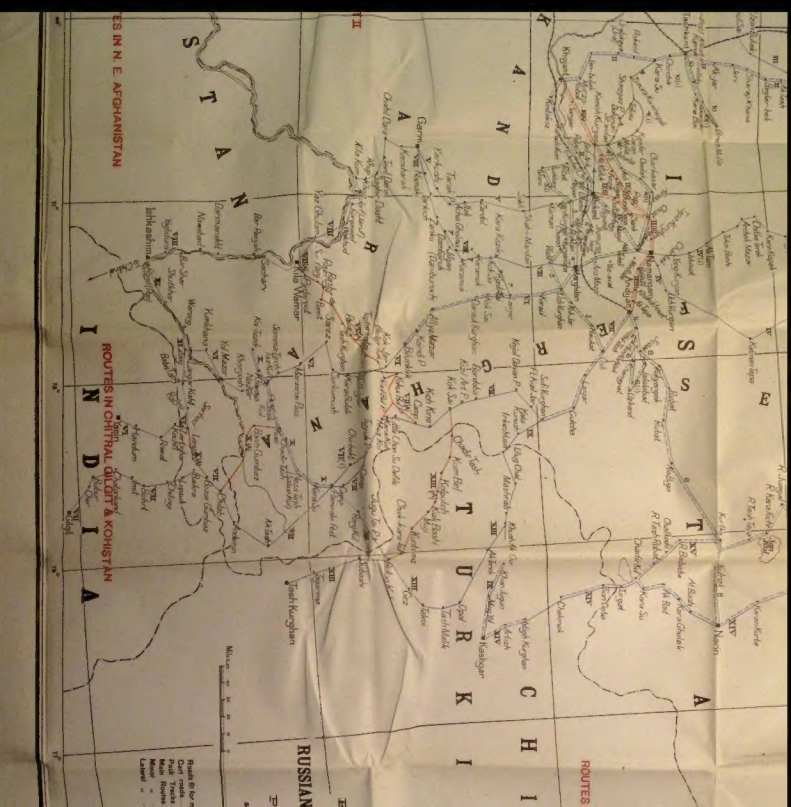
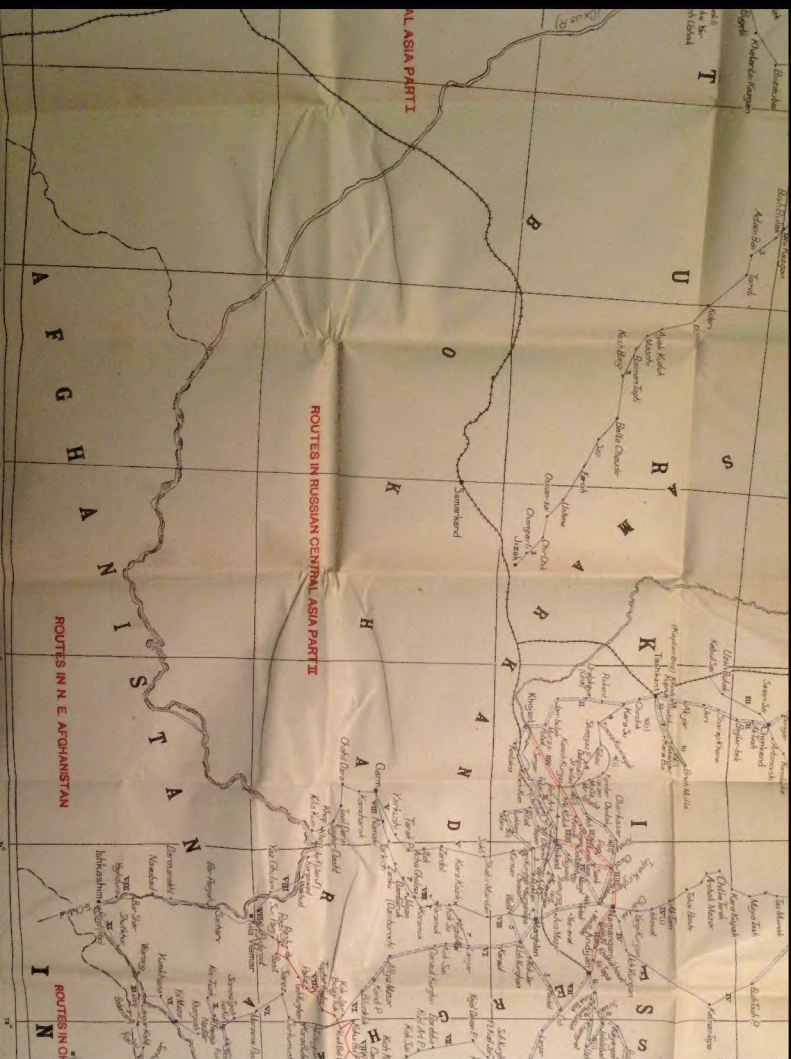
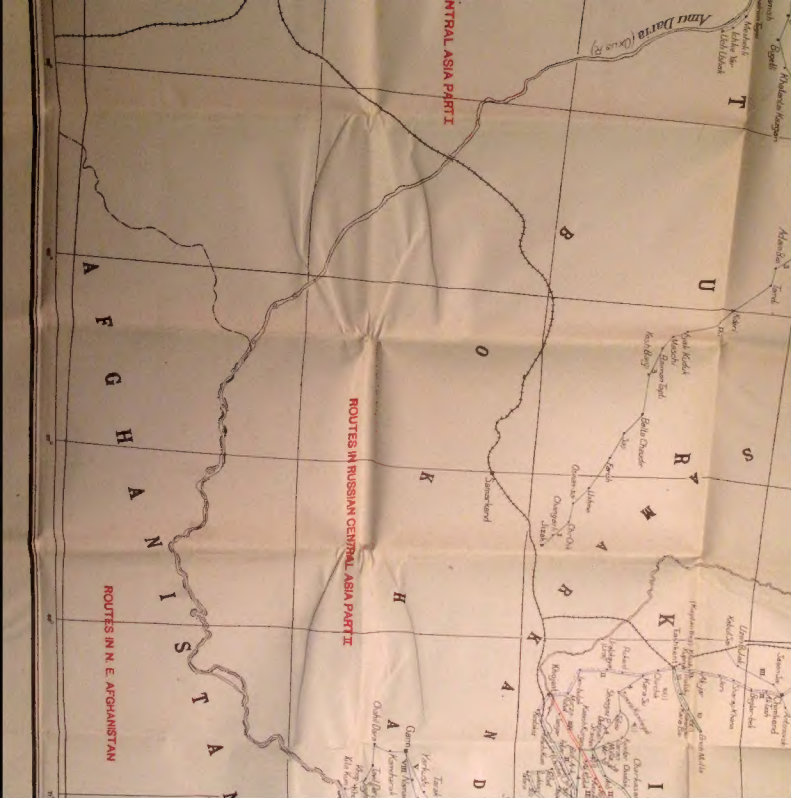
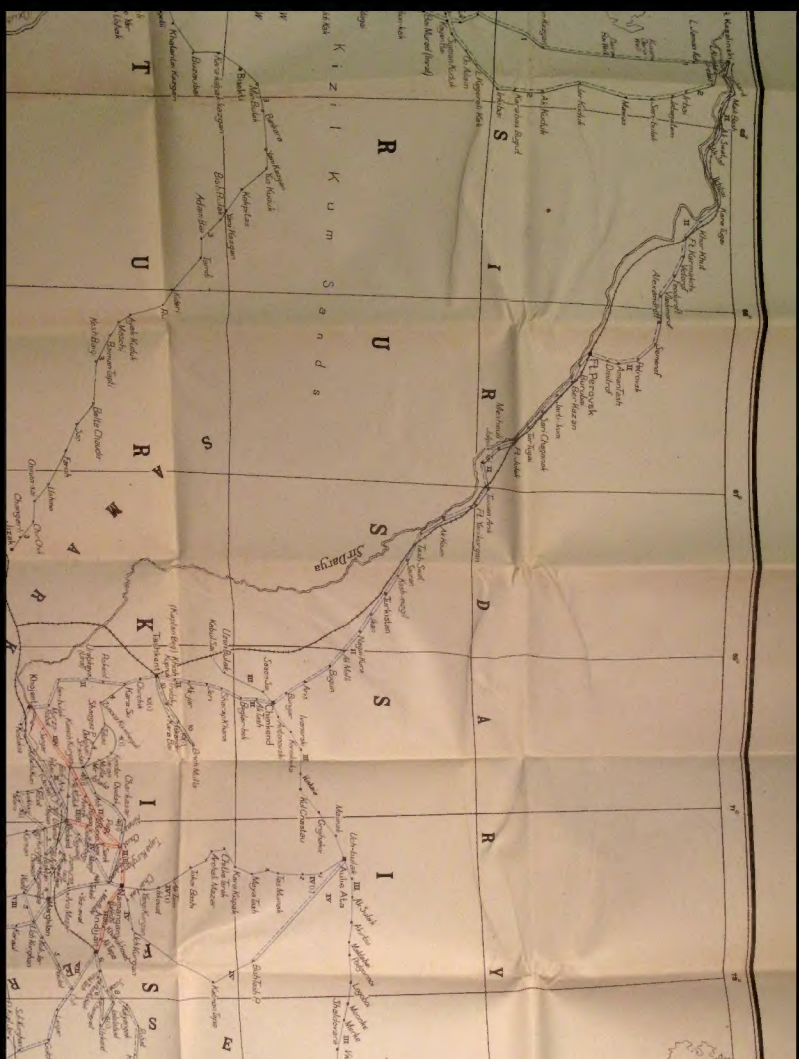
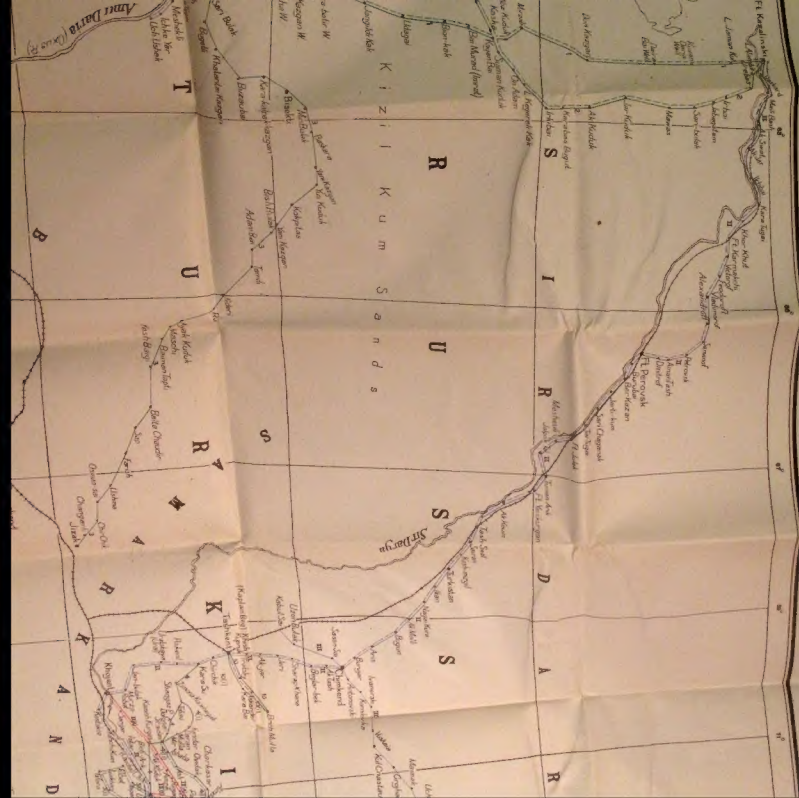
The Pamir Boundary Commission of 1895 added to our knowledge of the extreme north-east corner of the province. Of the other districts, especially those in the south-east, we know practically nothing at all.

Among the authorities quoted in this book are the *Intelligence Branch compilations*, a term which includes the different précis and memoranda regarding Badakhshan drawn up by officers of the Branch, as well as miscellaneous information supplied to the office from time to time by the Foreign Department.

All names have been spelt as far as possible in accordance with the official map of Afghanistan: scale 1 inch=24 miles.

A vocabulary of vernacular words occurring in this Gazetteer is given at the end of the book.

For garrisons see Military Report, Afghanistan, and Handbook of the Afghan Army.



INTRODUCTION.

The great political division of Afghanistan, now known as "Badakhshan," embraces a good deal more than the ancient kingdom of that name. Just as in India there were two Bengals—the Presidency and the Province—so there are two Badakhshans, the political Badakhshan, which comprises the Uzbek province of Kataghan, as well as the outlying states known as Wakhan, Shighnan, etc., and the geographical or historical Badakhshan, which lies between Kataghan and the Upper Oxus.

It is the larger or political Badakhshan with which we are here dealing, Badakhshan proper being further dealt with under its own heading.

The province is bounded on the west by Afghan Turkistan ; on the south and south-east by the Hindu Kush ; and on the north and east by the Russian and Chinese empires. The boundary with the former was finally agreed upon in 1895 and demarcated in its eastern prolongation by the Pamir Boundary Commission of that year. The Ab-i-Panja, or Upper Oxus, forms the boundary up to the confluence of the Ab-i-Wakhan and Great Pamir rivers above Kala Panja, from which point the line follows the Pamir branch up to its source in Lake Victoria. Thence it follows the crest of the Nicolas Range to the Urtabel Pass. It then descends to the Aksu and continues down that river for about eight miles, finally ascending to Peak Povalo Shveikovski in the Sarikol range, where it terminates on the Chinese frontier.

In the north-east the country is for the most part a waste of sterile, rocky, snow-capped mountains, divided in the east by the shallow, flat, alluvial depressions known as *Pamirs*. The main feature in this mountainous land is the mighty Oxus with its numerous affluents. Rising high up in the Pamirs, and draining one of the largest and loftiest snowfields in the world, this river is remarkable for the force with which it has cut its way through the deepest gorges, and for the vast masses of alluvial soil which it has carried to the plains of Central Asia. The mountain ranges for the most part vary from 10,000 to 20,000 feet and their general direction is from east to west, though there is one great spur which, springing from the Tirich Mir (25,426 feet) in the Hindu Kush, runs north, forcing the Oxus to make its great northward bend, while at the same time it forms the natural eastern boundary of Badakhshan proper. Another point to be noticed in this region is that all the drainage of Wakhan, Shighnan, Roshan, and the Pamirs collects in the Oxus just below Kala Wamar, while that of Badakhshan proper is carried to the Oxus by the Kokcha. Finally, we have that stupendous mountain range, known to us as the Hindu Kush, which with the Himalayas, is the backbone of Asia.

With regard to the country north of the Hindu Kush, it will be perceived from the map, that although the Hindu Kush is a single range, distinctly limited on its northern side by the Andarab valley and the deeply sunk course of the Surkhab stream, hills actually extend for a considerable distance northward, in fact to within a few marches of the Oxus. These spurs, which are rather vaguely represented on some maps as running out from the Kafiristan section of the Hindu Kush and from the hills immediately north of the Khawak pass, are at first, high ranges, between which are long and narrow valleys or glens, such as Khost, Anjuman, Farkhar, Warduj, etc.

The ranges, or spurs, lose their mountainous character much sooner than was represented on the old maps. Before reaching the Faizabad-Khanabad road they have become grassy downs, high in some places, but in no case mountains. The only mountain thereabouts is the isolated mass of the Koh-i-Ambar. The most westerly of the high spurs is that which separates Khost from Narin. West of Narin the hills dividing it from Ghorī are much lower and more broken, while Ghorī itself and Baghlan are open plains.

It must be explained, however, that immediately north of Andarab, and the Surkhab river, the hills are as high, rugged, and inaccessible as any commonly met with in Afghanistan. But they diminish in height and rockiness very rapidly, and north of Ghorī and Narin, though some high hills continue, they appear to be rather the scarps of plateaux than distinct ranges, while the lower hills are of soft soil, bare, smooth, and grassy in spring.

To the west of Ghorī is the lofty Koh-i-Chungur, rising from 5,000 to 6,000 feet above the Ghorī plain, while other high and steep hills continue along the left bank of the Surkhab to within a short distance of Kunduz. All these hills are the eastern scarp of the great plateau stretching north from the Band-i-Baba to the Turkistan plain.

Now, having described the country between the Hindu Kush and the Faizabad-Khanabad road, it will be desirable to say something relative to the country lying between the latter road and the Oxus. The main thing to remember is that all the hills crossed by, or near, the road are of a down-like character. The only exception, as before mentioned, is the Koh-i-Ambar, immediately to the north-east of Khanabad.

East of the Koh-i-Ambar the downs extend to the Oxus, but west of it is the large open tract of Hazrat Imam. A considerable portion of this is *chol* and waterless—though well grassed in spring. But Hazrat Imam itself is in the midst of a highly productive plain, and surrounded by villages whose fertile fields are watered by canals from the Oxus. Along the whole south of the Hazrat Imam plain are the swamps and fens of the Bangi and Kunduz rivers. For another point to be remembered is that the tributaries of the Oxus and the Oxus itself, as soon as they get out of the hills, run through great reed beds and marshes abounding in game, from tiger to snipe, but exceedingly unhealthy.

East of Khanabad is the fertile plain of Talikhan, probably the healthiest and best part of the low country of Kataghan, while to the west are the Kunduz fens. Having cleared the fens, one enters on open desert, with high hills (scarp of the great plateau) on the left. The Tashkurghan road crosses a spur of these by the Argana Kotal, and at 28 miles from the Kunduz river reaches Khairabad. This place is the first of the Tashkurghan villages, and is the only spot on this road where water is certainly procurable. This fact is mentioned as partly showing how Khanabad is cut off from Tashkurghan and the fertile plain of Afghan Turkistan.

The only important geographical feature of this western portion which now remains to be mentioned is the Kunduz river, called also the Surkhab and Ak Sarai.

This river is formed near Doab-i-Mekhzari by the junction of the Bamian, Saighan, and Kamard streams. At first it runs north-east through the Doab district in Afghan Turkistan, and then it runs north to Kunduz and so on to the Oxus, receiving the drainage of all the districts lying west of the Khawak pass.

As the region presents every variety of altitude from that of eternal snow to the level of the Oxus plains, about a thousand feet above the sea, every variety of climate may naturally be expected. The winters in the eastern half of the region, and, in fact, everywhere

above 8,000 feet, may be characterised as intensely cold, and may be said to last from November to April. On the other hand, in the plains between Rustak and the Oxus, the winter is comparatively mild. The summers are extremely muggy and close below Faizabad, while in the highland valleys the climate is of course delightful. The fens of Kataghan and the riverain districts of Badakhshan are notoriously unhealthy. The damp cold of Kataghan is equal perhaps to that of the north of Scotland, but it is varied during the winter by thaws and heavy rains, and gives way in summer to heat which must be as great as, if not greater than, that in many parts of India. Civilised domestic animals would not be able to live in this climate unless better cared for than an Uzbek. What the mortality may be among the people there is no idea; but there is little to wonder at if those who survive are as hard as mountain goats and as brutal as their own shaggy sheep dogs.

The inhabitants of Badakhshan proper are Tajiks and Turks, of whom the former are the most numerous. These Tajik races probably represent the descents of the original Aryan inhabitants of the Oxus valley. They have a distinctly Aryan type of face. Their features are good, their complexions fair but weather beaten, and their physique respectable.

The Turks may be distinguished by the square and high cheek-bone which mark the infusion of Mongol blood; they are generally more industrious and enterprising than the Tajiks. (For further information see "Badakhshan.")

Kataghan is inhabited almost entirely by Uzbaks.

The inhabitants of the Ghorī and Baghlan plains are mostly Ghilzais.* It is believed they are all immigrants of recent date—that is, since the commencement of the reign of Sher Ali. Formerly these places were purely Uzbek, but the latter race has been gradually ousted by the Ghilzais with the full approval of the Government, the fact being that the district, lying as it does on the high-road to Badakhshan and Turkistan, was considered too important to be left in the hands of a more or less disaffected population.

Doshi is inhabited by Afghans and Hazaras, while Andarab and Khinjan are peopled by Tajiks and Hazaras in nearly equal proportion.

With reference to the detestation of Afghan rule entertained by the non-Afghan inhabitants of the northern districts, Elias, writing about 1885, remarks:—

"It seems to me, above all things, necessary, that the Afghans should consolidate the territory they now hold in these regions. For this purpose the three chief steps required are (1) to define the boundaries in every direction; (2) either to conciliate or thoroughly overawe the discontented inhabitants; (3) to make no embarrassing claims for more territory, but rather to abandon old claims if more desirable boundaries can thereby be secured. They have a large tract of poor mountainous country divided into a number of petty provinces, the borders of which are still open to dispute. These provinces are inhabited by people who have little or nothing in common with the Afghans, and who hate them with the two kinds of hatred which, taken together, make up perhaps the most intense form of enmity. They hate them with race hatred—both Tajik and Turk; and they hate them as conquerors. A dangerous enemy threatens the frontier on one side and keeps as guests members of the families who are ready, whenever allowed an opportunity, to cross the frontier and incite their discontented countrymen to rebel. Under these circumstances, extension of territory without some defensive object in view

*The Pushto-speaking population of the Badakhshan Province is estimated at 2,300 families, but their numbers are probably increasing every year. Moreover, Maitland gave the Afghan or Ghilzai population of Ghorī alone as 2,200 families.

would bring weakness rather than strength to the state, and would have the effect of distributing the army among discontented populations, while consolidation requires that large—or, at least, overawing—garrisons should be maintained in each centre of population. It appears a question as to whether the Afghans have sufficiently acknowledged the importance of making their power visible, and whether their governing institutions show to any advantage, in the Asiatic mind, over those of the native Mirs who have been deposed. An extreme simplicity, almost amounting to squalor in all outward forms, an entire absence of pomp and display in everything connected with the government, are not conditions calculated to impress the Tajiks with a sense of Afghan superiority, although they may fear the Afghan knives and rifles. They see no buildings erected by their conquerors even as good as their own, no manufactures, no display of wealth and art, no pompous ceremonies such as usually take the Asiatic fancy. In these respects the contrast between the Afghans in these provinces and the Chinese in Eastern Turkistan is sharply marked. There, an absence of the real power is made up for by swagger, glitter, and bombast. The *mandarins* who could never hold their own by force of arms, impress the native mind with a sense of their superiority, and make it believe otherwise, by keeping up a show of barbarous pomp in their institutions and ceremonies, by the arrogance of their demeanour, and by an assumption of ineffable superiority in bearing which would impose on nobody but a race of ignorant Asiatics. Here exactly the reverse takes place; and though a great deal more respectable from a European point of view, it must be confessed that, in an Asiatic country, the Afghan system fails in commanding a proper amount of respect. The Afghans, small as their numbers are, can no doubt hold their own with both Tajik and Turk, if it should come to fighting, and they have perfect confidence in their power in this respect; but beyond keeping themselves prepared to put down rebellion, or to meet an external enemy, they seem to have no thought for anything. They are soldiers and nothing else. Their ideas seem centred on their military institutions such as they are, and never to travel beyond them. The raw Uzbaks of Kataghan may have some sort of respect for this kind of Government, but the more acute-minded Tajiks have none, and their discontent is probably increased, when they consider how small is the number of Afghans employed to keep them in subjection. English experience has proved that in most newly-conquered countries a generation must elapse before the conquered inhabitants become really well affected. Those born and brought up under British rule have usually little knowledge of the old native rule which their fathers were accustomed to; and though they have no particular love for their English masters, still they have nothing else to look to, and would make faint-hearted partisans of a descendant of any former national ruler, who, if successful, might bring changed institutions which the new generation have never known, and consequently can have little longing or admiration for. So it will probably be with the provinces of Badakhshan. If the Afghans can secure peace during the next thirty years or so, and during that period make their power felt, a generation will have grown up who would probably be sufficiently well affected towards Afghan rule, as at all events, not to form internal danger when an enemy has to be faced upon the frontier. At present it must be confessed this is not the case. The people are not only disaffected as regards the Afghans: it is not only that they have hankerings after their former Mirs, but in the chief Province—Badakhshan proper—they have distinct leanings towards the Russians. But in taking a general view of the Amir's possessions to the north of the ranges, it is perhaps less the active discontent with Afghan rule, which strikes one as the weak point, than the absence of nationality over this large area. When it is considered that the small Afghan nation, whose national home is entirely to the south of the mountains, are endeavouring to hold a long belt of the provinces containing an alien population

perhaps as numerous as themselves, and that this belt forms the front exposed to the enemy, it will hardly be denied that their position is a difficult one. Were their subject provinces in the rear the case would be vastly different; Russian intrigue and political aggression would have little chance of gaining a foothold, and only open war would have to be guarded against; but in the existing situation, it will be surprising if the want of nationality in the border provinces is not seen by the Russians to be the weak point, and if their efforts at political disintegration are not shortly directed towards these, as they have been in similar cases, on the Caspian and in the Balkans.

The Afghans do not behave badly to their subject races, there are no glaring acts of oppression, no executions or severe punishments, and there is none of the personal bullying that is practised, for instance, by the Chinese in Eastern Turkistan. Bad administration, when judged by a civilised standard and measures, showing a carelessness or ignorance of the interests of the people are, of course, apparent as in all Asiatic states, but when compared with other countries on about the same level of barbarism—Kashmir, China, Burma, etc.,—there is little to be said in condemnation of the Afghans. How far the taxes fall oppressively, or otherwise, cannot be said precisely; but in a previous paragraph the amount of the levies made has been shown.* In any case it must not be forgotten that the Afghans have delivered the country from its greatest curse—the slave trade—the one which every native complains of, and acknowledges to be an institution that no reasonable Government would tolerate. Still the Afghans are strangers. they are conquerors, and, absurd as it may appear, they are Musalmans. The Tajiks seem to regard it as a sort of national insult that people calling themselves Musalmans, and being yet so far removed from themselves in other respects, should have the effrontery to set up as rulers over them. If they must be ruled by foreigners and conquerors, they prefer that these should be real foreigners, who are not, in fact, Musalmans, and who need not be regarded as anything but aliens and “Kafirs.” In this light they regard the Russians, and would prefer to have their Government for these (to us) absurd and illogical reasons, and not because they have any cause to love the Russians, or because they expect to be better off, materially, under Russian than under Afghan rule. On the contrary, they have reason to believe, from reports they have heard, that taxation would be even heavier, officialism more irksome, and the military grip a tighter one. In Europe a view of this kind would be incomprehensible; but in India it is not unknown. The Musalman who will put up, without complaint, with what he considers injustice or oppression on the part of an English, or even Hindu, Magistrate, feels deeply injured if he should be wronged (in his own estimate) by one of his own people, and will go to any length to obtain redress or revenge. In this spirit the Badakhshi—the Badakhshi Tajik especially—regards Afghan government; and if war with Russia were to happen within the next few years, it is scarcely likely that he would forego the opportunity of making trouble for his masters or of giving in his allegiance to the enemy. Whether good government and conciliation on the part of the Afghans could avert such an issue, is more than doubtful, for an unreasonable spirit of hatred is scarcely to be overcome by such reasonable means. The prospect in these regions is, therefore, not an encouraging one for Afghanistan, in view of a Russian war breaking out within the next few years.

It might be asked whether English influence could effect nothing towards creating a better feeling, and bringing the Badakhshi population to a more loyal frame of mind towards their rulers and our allies. There is little doubt that nothing could be done, short of direct interference with Afghan rule and promises of protection against Russian invasion, backed by the presence of a

*See page 16, Article “Badakhshan.”

British force on the frontier of the country, as a visible guarantee that we intend to carry out our engagements in these respects. But these are measures that would never be entertained, nor would the game be worth the candle. If the distance of the nearest seat of British power to Badakhshan be taken into consideration, and the ignorance of the inhabitants of everything concerning the British Government, while they are well acquainted with the proximity and powers of Russia, it would not be surprising if merely the conciliatory advice of British agents, or even the expenditure of money, among the leading men of the country, were to have little effect on the general attitude of the people towards the Afghans. Asiatics, great and small, believe only in what they see, and to the Badakhshi the chief thing visible about the British is that they are friends of their hated masters. Were British agents, then, to attempt to influence Badakhshi feeling towards the Afghans, an interested purpose would be so evident, that little good could be hoped for as a result. There is probably no active ill-feeling towards the English—at least it is not self-evident; and as the Badakhshis are not a numerous or a warlike people, their co-operation with an enemy would not be of any great consequence. It would probably take a very passive form, or be confined to assisting his army as drivers, camp-followers, etc. They would probably never be made soldiers by whoever might become their rulers.

The subject of population in barbarous countries is one on which it is always difficult to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion, especially when the country is a mountainous one. The most conflicting estimates are made, and even Europeans, who have had some experience in these matters, are liable to be deceived by the appearance of the country. The various estimates have been compared, and making due allowances for probable errors or exaggerations, the following figures quoted by Elias still hold good to some extent.

Between the western limit of Kataghan and the Chinese frontier on the Murghabi a large area is contained; but the greater part of it is composed of uninhabitable mountains, so that the population is on the whole small, and could not exceed 200,000, even on a liberal estimate, and possibly might not even reach that figure.

Thus—

Badakhshan proper, about	..	..	..	80,000
Upper Oxus states and Zebak about	..	..	..	14,000*
Kataghan	..	..	..	100,000 to 120,000

The above figures for Kataghan include certain small communities of Afghans settled at Ghorī, Baghlan, Firinj, and Ishkasham."

The Intelligence parties of the Afghan Boundary Commission were able to gather statistics regarding the population of the districts through which they passed in 1886, and they are as follows:—

Ghorī	..	..	..	..	20,000	
Doahi	..	..	..	..	3,000	
Andarab and Khinjan	..	..	..	..	12,000	
Narin	..	..	..	..	8,000	Gessed at.
Baghlan	..	..	..	..	6,500	"
					49,500	

*The trans-Oxus portions of these states were handed over to Russia in 1895 in exchange for the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz and some deduction must be made on this account, but the total population of the province probably exceeds above total by some 26,000 people.

This would leave 50,000 or 60,000 for the population of Kataghan itself which is not too much if Khost and all the other glens draining to the Bangi river are included.

Taking one estimate with another, the compiler is inclined to accept the following figures :—

	Souls.
Wakhan	10,000
Shighnan and Roshan	
Zebak, Ishkasham, and Gharan	
Badakhshan proper (including Rustak)	120,000
Kataghan proper	60,000
Ghori, Doshi, Andarab, Narin and Baghlan	50,000
Total ..	240,000

What we consider towns hardly exist in the area of the Badakhshan Govern-
Towns. ment. The only places which can have any pretence
to be designated as towns are :—

- Faizabad*.—Capital of Badakhshan proper.
- Khanabad*.—The capital of the province.
- Hazrat Imam*.—Chiefly remarkable for its sanctity.
- Rustak*.—Probably the largest commercial centre in the province.
- Chayab*.—A small walled town.
- Kunduz*.—It may be observed, is now in ruins and almost deserted.

It is impossible to say with any degree of certainty how far the civil admi-
Administration. nistration of the province has been regulated, and the
exact distribution of the several districts into adminis-
trative areas. It would seem, however, that under the central authority of the
Governor of Badakhshan there are various subordinate divisions, usually con-
trolled by Afghan officials called *Naib*.

In 1886 the administrative divisions were somewhat as follows:—

Kataghan	{	with the exception of Khanabad was, in 1886, under the Beg of Talikhan.
Andarab		
Khinjan	{	Under a Hakim reporting to Khanabad.
Doshi		
Ghori	{	Probably under separate <i>Naib</i> or <i>Hakim</i> but all reporting to Khanabad.
Baghlan		
Narin		
Khost		
Farkhar	{	Which apparently includes Chayab, Daung and Pasaku, as well as Rustak.
Rustak		
Shiwa	{	Nothing definite is known regarding the administration of these districts.
Ragh		
Zebak	{	These three are, or were, under the <i>Naib</i> of Zebak.
Ishkasham		
Gharan		
Faizabad	{	Which includes other districts, such as Darem, Sarghilan, etc.

Shighnan	} Each under an Afghan <i>Hakim</i> .
Roshan	..	..	..
Wakhan	..	..	..

The system of administration in force throughout this province is now that of Afghanistan. Formerly it was the direct personal rule of the local Khan or Mirs. Regular courts of justice there were none, but custom provided a sort of code which was usually observed. For example, in Wakhan, before the advent of the Afghans, murder was punished by a fine of six horses, six guns, and 30 *choghas*, or, failing this, by the surrender of a son or daughter as a slave to the family of the murdered person. Theft was punished by a fourfold restoration of the stolen property.

A full account of the system of taxation of Badakhshan proper is given in the article on that district.

For the Afghan revenue system in general see also "Military Report on Afghanistan," Chapter VI, according to which land pays from $\frac{1}{10}$ th to $\frac{1}{5}$ th and even $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of its gross produce, and a poll-tax is levied on non-Afghan subjects of the Amir. Bazar duties also appear to be levied on all sales or transactions, and tolls have to be paid by traders at various places on the main *kafila* routes. This system of taxation appears to press more heavily on the people than that levied by the Uzbaks and Mirs. Besides the above there is *begar* and *ulagh*, or free transport for government purposes.

The reason why the Afghan Government has to levy more than the Uzbek *jagirdar* is explained to be that the whole administration and defence of the

country falls upon their exchequer.* On the other hand, Uzbek rule is deprived of its worst features while under Afghan control. The result practically is that the Tajik population contributes, almost alone, to the requirements of the Afghan rule; and though they, in common with the Uzbek, are spared the periodical raids of the Mirs, yet it is not surprising that discontent should be expressed by a heavily taxed section of a community when they see their immediate neighbours much more lightly burdened.

The general mountainous character of the country, and the scarcity of population in the level, arable tracts, render the Badakhshan province a very unreliable one for furnishing supplies in quantities at all proportionate to the requirements of even small parties. The highland districts produce scarcely sufficient grain for their own limited consumption, while the towns of Kataghan have to import grain from Kulab in Bokharan territory. The only supplies which can be counted on are forage, fuel, and meat, for large numbers of sheep and cattle are pastured all over the country.

As regards transport, considerable attention is paid to breeding horses, and ponies of Kataghan, Badakhshan, and Wakhan are famous from Lahore to Central Asia. They are admirable pack animals. Mules and donkeys are also fairly numerous. Carts appear to be unknown, as also are boats, and the whole traffic of the country is conducted by pack animals, of which probably large numbers are obtainable.

Fuller information regarding supplies, etc., is given under "Badakhshan" and the several headings of the other districts of the province.

The following is the Badakhshi calendar, though of course in all written communications the ordinary Muhammadan calendar is used.

							Days.
Aries	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Taurus	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Gemini	..	..	..	..	..	..	32
Cancer	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Leo	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Virgo	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Libra	..	..	..	..	..	..	30
Scorpio	..	..	..	..	..	..	30
Sagittarius	..	..	..	..	..	..	29
Capricornus	..	..	..	..	..	..	29
Aquarius	..	..	..	..	..	..	30
Pisces	..	..	..	..	..	..	30

The usual cycle of twelve years, each called by the name of an animal, is used in Badakhshan and indeed throughout Afghanistan. They call this method of counting *mochur turkiya*. The names of the animals are:—Mouse, goat, tiger, hare, crocodile, snake, horse, sheep, lion, cock, dog and pig. In the Turki language they call them as follows:—

Shajkan ail or yel	Loi ail.	Bechi ail.
Rudi ail.	Ailan ail.	Takha kui ail.
Pars ail.	Miyonat ail.	Ait ail.
Toshkhan ail.	Kui ail.	Tunguz ail.

The computation commences from the *Naoroz*; 1881 was the snake year; and 1906 the year of the horse.

As regards money: Indian, Afghan and Russian, all pass in the northern districts. Russian gold (5 rouble pieces) is very common in Badakhshan proper.

Previous to Afghan rule the only armed force in the Badakhshan district consisted of the retainers who waited on the various *Mirs*. There was also the *Wulsi fauj*, or feudal militia, who were bound to turn out at the summons of their lord, but as none of these had any better arms than rude matchlocks and locally made *talwars*, it cannot be said that they were very formidable. The old *Wulsi fauj* no longer exists as the Badakhshis are not allowed to carry arms.

Fighting in Badakhshan, owing to the mountainous nature of the country, generally partakes of the guerilla character, varied by struggles for particular positions along mountain passes. The forts are neither numerous nor strong. They are of the usual Afghan type, built of mud and rubble with square towers at the corners.

As regards the Kataghan district, the description given of the inhabitants, who are nearly all Uzbaks, by travellers, would lead one to suppose they are inferior to the average Uzbek race. Nevertheless, they have some reputation for fighting qualities, and undoubtedly possessed a certain prestige in the time of Mir Murad. No doubt the unhealthiness of the greater part of the district must tend to impair the physique of the people.

Regarding a possible Russian advance into Badakhshan, Elias wrote :—

“ The invasion of the Badakhshan provinces by Russia would probably be only a minor operation in a great war, and it is scarcely possible that it could be undertaken except on the extreme west and the extreme east. But the latter case is an improbable one. It would mean either that Russia would have to march a force from Khokand, across the Alai and other Pamirs, to eastern Shignan, or that, having acquired Chinese Turkistan and the Chinese Pamirs, a descent would be made by way of Wakhan. Both of these are improbable in the near future. In both cases the invaders would have great disadvantages in point of distance, supplies, etc., to contend with, and in neither case could a large force be employed. The only probable line of invasion would pass across a section of the low country on the west of Badakhshan proper, or through the northern part of Kataghan, and here also the Russians would be at a certain disadvantage, though it would be only a comparative one; that is, the Afghans would be nearer their base and among a better affected population than if they had to meet the enemy on their extreme eastern frontier. Still they would always have to reckon with the rebellious Tajiks on their flank; and if the Russian objective were—as it probably would be—the passes leading from Zebak over to Chitral, it appears unlikely that the Afghans could stop them. Whether the difficulties presented by mountainous country and a severe climate might do so is another matter. It is hardly necessary to go into the question of the route that a Russian force might take if invading Badakhshan, as almost any point on the Oxus, from Samti downwards, is to be crossed by ford or ferry, and roads lead from all these crossings into the heart of Badakhshan. All must converge on Faizabad,* and the advancing army could pass only by the Warduj valley to Zebak† whence the ascent towards the passes would be made. On inspecting our maps and examining the routes recorded by native explorers, one gains the impression that an advance could be made in this direction with great ease. The valleys are represented as teeming with towns and villages, and the hills are shown to be low and open. But this view gives in reality a false notion of the country. Many of the places marked as villages have no existence; others refer to *nalas*, hillsides, or other features, where neither dwelling nor cultivation is to be found, and which can only be recognised by the villagers of the immediate neighbourhood. The hills everywhere, except at the confluence of the Sarghilan Warduj streams with the Kokcha, are steep and stony, and confine the river valleys to narrow mountain gorges as in Ladak, Baltistan, and other regions of the higher Himalayas. At the confluence of the three streams an opening occurs constituting the fertile but very limited plains of Boharak and Farhad, and this is the only opening of any consequence between Faizabad and Zebak. Such places as Khairabad and Chakaran, for instance, which are marked on the maps in capital letters, are

Strategical.

*There are, of course, hill tracks, such as those leading from Darem to Jurm, from Chittah to Jurm, etc., but these are only practicable for lightly-equipped travellers, and would probably not be passable by troops.

†Zebak may be also approached by a road from Ishkasham over the Sardab pass, distance 19 miles, practicable for laden mules (see Route No. I-A., N.E., Afghan from Bun-i-Kotal to Zebak, of which the above road forms the last two stages). From Ishkasham there is a route down the left bank of the Panja to Kala Wamar, and from Kala Wamar it runs along the right bank to Kala Khum.

mere hamlets of clay-plastered cottages occupying heights in the gorge, where a few acres of sufficiently level land can be secured between the steep hillside and the bed of the torrent to allow a handful of mountaineers to obtain a living. Zebak itself, though lying in a comparatively wide opening formed by the junction of three streams, like at Boharak, is only a group of small hamlets, whose sparse inhabitants can do little more than keep themselves in food and clothing. Thus, supplies along the whole line above Faizabad must be regarded as scarce. Another point, on which sufficient allowance is perhaps not always made in reading the maps of these regions, and in estimating from them the possibility of a Russian advance, is the severity of the climate during about half the year. The altitudes, when compared with many districts on the Kashmir and Kabul side of the ranges, appear low, but the climate, altitude for altitude, is more severe. Thus, Zebak, though only about 8,500 feet above the sea, and therefore lower than any point in Ladak, and only some 3,500 feet above Gilgit, has a winter climate probably quite as severe as that of Leh and other Ladak valleys, ranging from 11,000 to over 12,000 feet above the sea. In these regions it appears that, though a difference of latitude of one or two degrees makes scarcely a perceptible difference in the climate of places situated on one side of a main range or mass of mountains, yet if the mountains intervene, the difference of climate becomes a very marked one. It is an acknowledged fact that European troops could only be maintained in a climate like Ladak with great difficulty. Russian troops are, no doubt, well seasoned to cold and hard fare, but it is hardly conceivable that any large number of European Russians could permanently occupy the Zebak valley or, indeed, any point above the Boharak plain. Therefore though a Russian army might be marched through to Chitral in the summer, yet, even in the event of Badakhshan falling into Russian hands, their nearest garrison of any strength would still be a long way from the highest habitable valleys on the Chitral side, and could, moreover, only be maintained in that position (Boharak) by drawing the bulk of its supplies from the country west of Faizabad."

A British garrison is now quartered in Chitral, so that the chances of success of a Russian movement in that direction are diminished.

On the other hand, since the Afghan occupation of Kafiristan in 1894, at least two of the routes from Badakhshan over the Central Hindu Kush have been improved, according to reports received, i.e., that from Faizabad over the Kamarbida pass into the Presun valley (No. 2 Routes N.-E. Afghan), and one over the Mandal pass into the Bashgol valley.

The value of Badakhshan to the Russians, therefore, in a strategical sense, consists in the means it might give them of threatening the Peshawar-Kabul line through Kafiristan, and more accurate information than we at present possess as to the valleys drained by the several branches of the Upper Kokcha can alone enable a proper estimate of the nature of such a threat to be made.

GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN.

PART I.—BADA KHSHAN.

A

ABDULLA KHAN KAREZ—*Vide* KHAIRABAD.

AB-I-PANJA—*Vide* PANJA.

AB-I-WAKHAN—

This is the name by which the Sarhad branch of the Panja is generally known in the upper part of its course. Its main stream rises in the Hindu Kush, south-west of the Wakhjirui or Wakhjir pass. For about 30 miles it flows in a north-westerly direction without receiving any important tributary. The Little Pamir branch of the river then joins it near Bozai Gumbaz. This is a narrow, shallow rivulet, and has no claim whatever to be considered the main source. From its source to the junction the main river flows in a shallow shingly bed, which for the last few miles is nearly a mile broad, and it is on this account fordable at all times. No vegetation on its banks except dwarf willow. The Pamir on both sides, which is generally called the Pamir-i-Wakhan, has excellent forage. At the point where the Little Pamir branch joins it, the Pamir is about a couple of miles wide ; but a mile below Bozai Gumbaz the Pamir comes to an end, and the river contracts from a broad shallow stream to a narrow deep rapid river, pent in by cliffs and steep hillsides. Below Langar the hillsides begin to be dotted with juniper, while the ravines and river bed are well stocked with birch, etc. The river is never more than 20 yards in width. The only road is along its right bank, often far above it. At Sarhad it issues from the mountain gorges, and enters a level valley about 3 miles broad, spreading out over a shingly bed into a dozen channels. In summer the whole of this shingly bed is covered, but at Sarhad it is always fordable, though not so lower down. About Rakot the valley closes in, and again at Baba Tangi. At both these points the river is a rapid. Below Kala Panja the river is always spoken of as the Panja, while above it is generally called the Ab-i-Wakhan or Sarhad river.

ABGARCH—

A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan a mile above the junction of that river with the Great Pamir branch of the Upper Oxus.

AB-KOL—

A village in Baghlan on the Kunduz river containing about 80 houses of Ghilzais.

AGHA CHASHMA—*Vide* JABARDAGH.

AGHIRDA—*See* YAGHURDA.

AGRAM PASS—Elev. 16,630.—*Vide* NUKSAN.

AHANDARA—

A valley in Badakhshan, crossed on the road from Kunduz to Faizabad, and about 22 miles west of Teshkhan. There is also a village of this name on the Talikhan-Faizabad road about 15 miles west of the Lataband pass.

AHI—AKT

AHINGARAN—

A group of villages situated at the mouth of the Ahingaran glen, a small glen which enters the Andarab valley from the south about 2 miles above Pul-i-Isar. There are about 40 houses of Pashai Tajiks here.

AHINGARAN—

A hamlet of 12 houses of Hazaras in the Kelas Dara.

AI KHANAM TAGH—*Vide* IKHANAM.

AJRIM—

A ravine running north to the Turkistan plain, said to be crossed by the Tashkurghan-Khanabad road (Route No. 6 L., N. E. Afghan) east of Khairabad. It contains a small stream of brackish, but drinkable, water. There is a road through it from Khairabad over the Tash Bel which joins the Robat-Ak-Gumbaz-Ghaznigak road (Route No. 6 F., N. E. Afghan). No permanent inhabitants. It is supposed to be the headquarters of the Arab nomads of the Haibak district.

AK BOLAK—

A village at the east foot of the Lataband pass. It is described as a thriving place. There are salt mines at this place.

AKHJAR—

A village of 112 houses of Hazaras in the Rustak valley.

AKHTA KHANA—

A kotal leading over the hills north-east of Haibak—*see* Part II.

AK JILGA—

Two small streams flowing into the Little Pamir branch of the Wakhan river from the north near Bozai Gumbaz.

AK SARAI—

Another name for the Kunduz or Surkhab river—*Vide* "Surkhab."

AKSU—(or MURGHABI).

One of the principal tributaries of the Oxus. It rises in Lake Chakmaktin in the Little Pamir and flows out of Afghan territory near Kizil Robat about 30 miles from its source in a north-easterly direction. After a circuitous course of some 300 miles it unites with the Panja at Kala Wamar in Roshan. For a distance of about 6 miles from pillar No. 7 to pillar No. 8, it forms the boundary between Afghan and Russian territory in the Pamirs. It is here fordable and 200 yards wide.

AK TAPA—

A *kishlak* on the road from Kunda Guzar on the Kunduz river to Hazrat Imam. It is about 10 miles from the latter place, and contains 25 Uzbek families.

AK TASH—

A branch glen of the Kishanabad valley, a track leads up the Ak Tash over the Khoknol kotal to Chaharmagzar.

AK TOBA—

A Turkish settlement of 50 families on the Kunduz river, 3 miles above Kunda Guzar.

ALIABAD—

A place in the Kunduz valley. There are no inhabitants, except nomads, and the water procured from a spring or small stream is scanty and brackish.* At Aliabad Route No. 4 N. E. Afghan from Kabul to Khanabad and Kunduz divides into two branches: one to the left leading to Kunduz, and the other to the right to Khanabad. The former is good, over level country; it strikes and keeps along the bank of the Kunduz river, and is considered practicable for guns. The country is fairly populous and well cultivated; several villages are passed, aggregating, it is said, about 1,000 houses, mostly Larkhabis. The distance from Aliabad to Kunduz is stated to be 10 miles.

ALIM DARA—

The first halting place on the road from Talikhan to Faizabad. There is said to be a *kishlak* of 300 Kataghani families; also cultivation; a stream, and canals.

ALMAGAN—

The main source of the Panja is so marked in some maps, but as a matter of fact the name is unknown. The river so marked is commonly called the Ab-i-Wakhan, and most probably Almaghan was simply a misprint in the first instance, 'l' for 'b' and 'm' for 'i-W,' and that this misprint has been perpetuated by both writers and map-makers.

ALTAN JALAB—

The 30th stage on the Jalalabad-Faizabad-Rustak road, situated about midway between the two last mentioned places. There are said to be some extensive ruins here of the ancient town and fort of Kala-i-Zafar. (Route No. 2 N. E. Afghan.)

AMANG—

A branch glen which joins the one descending north from the Kaoshan *kotal*. A road leads up it to Walian. (*Vide* Route No. 5 A., N. E. Afghan. Stage 5 note.)

AMBAR—

A range of hills east of Khanabad. This little range, or ridge, is placed in our maps too far to the westward with reference to the position of Khanabad. It should be placed to the eastward of Khanabad, its southern extremity abutting on the road between that place and Talikhan.

AMRUT—

A village in the Khinjan valley near the mouth of the Bajgah glen. Inhabitants Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras.

AMRUTAK—

A pass over the hills north of the Surkhab valley, approached from the south by a road which leaves the main valley 2 or 3 miles below the Andarab junction. (Route No. 5 F, N. E. Afghan from Dahan-i-Amrutak to Chasma-i-Sher.) The pass is said to be about 4 miles from the Surkhab, by a gradual ascent. The descent to north is greater, but there are no stones and the road is good. It is considered to be as high, if not as difficult, as the Sinjitak.

*Apparently the Kunduz river is not far off, but it may be difficult to get at.

AMU—AND

AMU DARIA—*Vide* OXUS, Part II.

The Oxus is so called below the junction of the Aksu.*

ANDAMIN—

See "Benderski."

ANDARAB—

A large stream which rises in the Hindu Kush, in the neighbourhood of the Khawak pass, and flowing west for about 75 miles, falls into the Surkhab just where the latter coming from the opposite direction turns north to break through the hills. Practically, the valleys of the two rivers together form a long narrow trough extending from the Khawak pass to Dahan-i-Iskar. The population (*see* "Khinjan") of the valley is Hazara to the west, and Tajik to the east. The upper division of the valley is known as Andarab, while the lower from Dasht-i-Kalat downwards is successively known as Khinjan and Doshi. Andarab and Khinjan are united under one *Hakim* who resides at Banu. Above Doshi the Andarab valley is narrow and closes into a width of less than half a mile in places. It contains, however, a number of villages with orchards and cultivation round them. There is a slight slope from both sides to the sunken bed of the river which foams over boulders and is clearly unfordable in flood time.

The hills on the south are spurs of the Hindu Kush. They are high, but throw out smaller spurs and the ends of these abutting on the valley are low and easy of ascent. The hills on the opposite are all along high, rugged, and forbidding, and, though not inaccessible to infantry, would be difficult climbing. The hills on both sides are bare looking and, though fuel is obtainable in them, it has to be brought from some distance. At Banu, which is 3 marches above the junction of the Andarab with the Surkhab and is the principal place in the valley, there is a group of villages. The valley here opens out to a width of about 2 miles. Beyond Banu the valley makes a bend to the north-east and is called Sangburan, Sangburan proper being a couple of villages on the east side of the valley some 4 miles beyond Banu; it then curves round to east-south-east and as far as Pul-i-Isar is known as Pashai. Thence upwards it is called the Kol-i-Samandan.

This upper part of the valley is only one or two furlongs in width, while the hills on both sides are high, steep, and almost impracticable for infantry. The river, although shallow, is not easy to cross on account of the current and the rocks and boulders. All the bridges in the valley are said to be damaged or carried away in flood time and are replaced annually. There are bridges at Pul-i-Isar, 14 or 15 miles above Banu, and at Banu (the latter is called the Pul-i-Darsukh) also at Khinjan.

The climate of Khinjan is said to be comparatively mild in winter. The snow is never more than a foot deep and does not lie very long. Doshi is about the same. Andarab, however, has a severe winter. On the other hand the summer is hot in Doshi and Khinjan and comparatively cool in Andarab. The elevation of the valley varies from 8,450 feet at Doab-i-Til under the Khawak pass to 4,895 feet at Banu and to 2,630 feet in Doshi.

In September the Andarab is 40 to 60 yards wide and 3 or 4 feet deep at its mouth. It gradually diminishes till January and remains very low until the spring rains, when it rises again, but is fordable till some time after the Naoroz (21st March). Then the flood produced by the melting of the snow comes on and it is quite unfordable for 3 or 4 months, that is until about the middle of August.

*According to one authority this name is only given to the river below the junction of the Waksh and Ak Serai (or Surkhab).

ANG—AOD

In flood time people cross supported on gourds. They have no mussacks. Route No. 6 C., N. E. Afghan from Doshi to Sangburan runs up the valley; it is practicable for camels, but it would require considerable labour to make it fit for guns. At Sangburan, which is situated at the junction of the Murgh valley with the Andarab, this route joins No. 4, N. E. Afghan from Kabul to Khanabad.

From the Khawak to the Chahardar pass inclusive there are about a dozen routes over the Hindu Kush, which lead into Andarab or Doshi. Of these only the routes over the two above-mentioned passes can be considered practicable for Indian camels.

The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken from Doshi over the Saozak pass and thence over the Chahardar with great difficulty in 1886.

The population of Khinjan was reckoned at 930 families, in 1886, mostly Hazaras. In Andarab proper including its tributary glens the population was put at 2,590 families, of whom over 2,000 were Tajiks.

It is estimated that with sufficient notice 1,200 maunds of ata and rice and 2,000 maunds of barley might be collected in the district. Very good donkey transport is available.

ANGAT—

A hamlet of 6 houses at the foot of the Ishkashim pass.

ANJIR—

A village of 40 houses in Rustak, 2½ miles below Chayab. From it there is a road by the Anjirak pass to Yang Kala, and also one to Daung and Ragh.

ANJIRAK—

A pass across the hills on the left of the Chayab valley. Above Yang Kala the hills close in with the river (Oxus), and the road to the Samti district, branching off from the river, crosses this pass and descends into the valley of Chah-i-ab or Chayab, at the lower end of which are the two villages of lower and upper Samti (Samti Pain and Samti Bala). The distance from Yang Kala to Samti is called two fair marches, and the Anjirak pass presents no difficulties. It probably leads to the village of Anjir, 2½ miles below Chayab.

ANJUMAN—

A valley which joins the Munjan valley from the west about 12 miles above Sari Sang (see "Kokcha"). It is drained by the perennial stream which rises near the Anjuman pass, the main source being the largest of three lakes in the upper Anjuman valley. Two villages, Anjuman and Anjuman-i-Khurd, 90 and 30 houses, respectively, inhabited by Tajiks, are situated about 18 miles from the mouth of the valley. The largest village in the neighbourhood is called Scarsap or Skop, situated in a branch valley which joins the main valley about 14 miles from its mouth. There is good grazing about the Anjuman villages. The inhabitants are peaceful and poorly armed. The valley is administered by the *Hakim* of Munjan. The Anjuman pass is the boundary between the Badakhshan and Kabul Provinces. It faces nearly east and west and is passable by laden mules. The difficulty of the descent into the Anjuman valley renders it impassable for camels.

AO BARIK—

A branch glen which joins the one descending north from the Kaoshan pass.

AODAH—

A village in the Andarab district, situated in the Shashan Tagao. It contains 10 houses of Tajiks.

AOD—ARG

AODAN—

A reservoir. There are three on the road from Tashkurghan to Kunduz and, according to information obtained by an European traveller, one on the road which goes north from Kunduz to Hazrat Imam. There is a *robat* and well of good water there. This is the only water met with between Kunduz and the canal at Hazrat Imam.

AODAN BASH—*Vide* AODAN—

A reservoir of water on the road leading from Tashkurghan to Kunduz, being the third met with east from the former. It is situated about 18 miles west of Kunduz. These reservoirs are constructed of brick covered over with a dome, and were formerly fed by a canal from Yang Arik; but in 1830 they seemed to derive their supply from the rain alone, and the water in them was yellow and fetid. The other two reservoirs are about 30 miles and 48 miles, respectively, west from Kunduz.

AO-I-DO—

A stream running in an east-north-easterly direction from the north side of the Sardara pass. It probably drains into the Bajgah glen.

AOLAD—

A small group of villages of 20 houses in the Dara-i-Shu on the south side of the Andarab valley not far from Sangburan, inhabited by Tajiks.

ARAKASH—

A small village in Narin, some 3 miles east of Baraki.

ARBESHAH—

A glen joining the Andarab valley from the north about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Sangburan.

ARGANA—

A pass crossed by the Tashkurghan-Khanabad road (No. 6 L., N. E. Afghan) at about 56 miles from the first-mentioned place.

ARGANJ KHWA—

An iron mine in Badakhshan, in the neighbourhood of the village of Khairabad. There is also a valley of this name half way between Khairabad and Faizabad. There are 15 villages or 270 houses giving a population of 1,300 souls in this valley.

ARGU—

A village fort on the right bank of one of the affluents of the Kokcha, 14 miles south-west of Faizabad; it is situated in a beautiful plain. The villages in this valley are:—

Kamalistan
Kashka Dawan
Char Dara
Post Khur
Pahlwan Kalandar
Mulla Bog Nazar
Hafiz Mughal

Argu is a large village of 300 houses (Uzbek) in a delightful valley. The plain of Argu is about 15 miles long and 8 broad; it is well cultivated. A considerable amount of supplies, wood and water are obtainable. Splendid camping and grazing grounds. The inhabitants are estimated at 1,500 families, mostly Uzbaks; they keep large herds of ponies.

ARS—AZD

ARSAJ—

A place in the Khost valley, said to be the second stage on the road from Doabi of Khost through Farinj to Faizabad. Route No. 4 G., N.-E. Afghan from Andrab to Khost and thence to Faizabad.

ARZIAH—

A ravine which joins the Andarab valley from the south, $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Pul-i-Isar. Fifteen families of Hazaras reside in it. A road up it leads to the Kotal-i-Arziyah.

Also called Zuria Kotal. There is a track by this pass over the Hindu Kush which might be used by infantry without baggage to turn the Khawak and Til passes.

ARZINGAN—

One of the Sangburan group of villages in the Andarab valley. It is about 3 miles above Banu, and contains 40 families of Larkhabi Tajiks.

The width of the valley at Arzingan is about one and a half miles, and the main road is on the north side of it.

ARZU—

A narrow glen which debouches into the Andarab valley just above Banu. The village of Arzu, about a mile above the north of glen, contains 10 families of Kohzi Hazaras.

A road leads up the glen to Panjshir.—See "Arzu," Part IV. See also Route 4-D., N.-E. Afghan. The Arzu Pass is said to be the highest of all the passes over this part of the Hindu Kush. The route is the most direct between the Andarab and Panjshir valleys, but is only fit for mules in small numbers.

ASHTERAGH—*Vide* ISHTRAGH.

ATIN JILAO—

Said to be the name of a small village, (60 houses) about 16 miles south-west of Rustak, where there is a bridge over the Kokcha. Known as the Pul-i-Zafar.

AZDIHAR—*Vide* HAZHDAR.

B

BABAR-I-KOL—*Vide* KOHBAZI.

BABA TANGI—Elev. 9,700 feet.

A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan. It consists of three hamlets—Kharat, Khazgit, and Patur—each of which has 8 or 10 houses. In 1886 they were more or less deserted, but the people were returning. It covers a narrow strip, 400 or 500 yards wide, between the mountains and the river for 2 or 3 miles. The river itself is here a rapid-running stream through a narrow gorge. Baba Tangi is in the Sad-i-Sarhad.

BABULAR—*Vide* Part II.

BADAKHSHAN—

As already explained on page i, there are two Badakhshans, the political and the geographical. It is the lesser or geographical Badakhshan with which the following article deals; in other words, Badakhshan proper:—

It is bounded on the north by the Amu Daria or Oxus, on the east by the great spur from the Hindu Kush, which separates it from Ishkasham and Shighnan, on the south by the Hindu Kush, the watershed separating it from Chitral and Kafiristan, and on the west by the Kataghan district of Badakhshan. The dividing line between Kataghan and Badakhshan may be said to run along the spurs of the Lataband till these abut on the left bank of the Kokcha, and then to follow the line of the Kokcha, to its junction with the Oxus at Khwaja Ghar. This line, however, has no signification in dividing the

* The Turks of Kataghan are real Uzbaks, and all Uzbaks must be Turks, but there are many divisions of Turks who are not Uzbaks, such as the Changisi or descendants of Changiz Khan.

It does not in any way separate the Turks from the Tajiks, for to the east and north of it there are districts inhabited entirely by Turks, while all the hill districts to the south and west are Tajik.* It is a line, in fact, that indicates what was usually the limit of the territories ruled, respectively, by the Badakhshi and Kunduz *Mirs*; but it was subject, at various times, to a good deal of

fluctuation, according to the fortunes of war, and probably was never accurately fixed. Even now some slight exceptions have been made for the convenience of administration. Thus the district of Kala Aoghan, though on the east of the Lataband, has been placed under Talikhan, and some small hamlets on the right bank of the Kokcha, opposite Khwaja Ghar, are included within the village district of that name.

Badakhshan proper may, broadly speaking, be defined as the country drained by the Kokcha and its tributaries. Except near the Oxus, that is to say about Rustak and Chayab, the country is distinctly alpine in character. There are some very high peaks, notably Targaran, which may be over 20,000 feet in altitude. The rivers of Badakhshan are for the most part rapids, and consequently difficult to cross. They abound in fish. None of the three great Tartar conquerors, Changiz Khan, Timur Lang, or Shebani Khan, seem to have penetrated so high up the valley of the Oxus; and prior to the irruption of Uzbek *Sunnis*, all the inhabitants were of the *Shiah* persuasion. After this, however, all who could not escape to the hills were forcibly converted, and the consequence now is that whereas the inhabitants of the valleys and open places are *Sunnis* those of the mountains and more inaccessible spots remain *Shiahs*.

BAD

Badakhshan has a length of about 200 miles from Wakhan on the east to Talikhan on the west, and its width from Yang-Kala on the north to the Hindu Kush on the south is about 150 miles. Its most important political divisions are as follows:—

(1) Zebak, including	..	..	..	{	Gharan.
				{	Ishkasham.
(2) Tang Bala, including	..	..	..	{	Warduj.
				{	Zardeo.
				{	Sarghulam.
				{	Munjan.
				{	Yamgan.
(3) Tang Pain, including	..	..	..	{	Faizabad.
				{	Jurm.
				{	Haftal Bala.
				{	Haftal Pain.
				{	Darem.
				{	Teshkan.
				{	Kishm.
(4) Rustak	..	..	..	{	Rustak.
				{	Chayab.
				{	Daung.
				{	Pasaku.
(5) Shiva.					
(6) Ragh.					

Wakhan was a separate province, but is now politically included in Badakhshan. Faizabad is the capital of Badakhshan proper. The Governor of the province is said to reside usually at Khanabad but sometimes at Faizabad.

The only towns in Badakhshan proper are Faizabad and Rustak. The roads of the country are, generally speaking, difficult, but three good pack roads bifurcate from Faizabad, viz. :—

- * (1) To Khanabad and Mazar-i-Sharif.
- (2) To Rustak and the Oxus.
- (3) To Zebak and thence to Chitral or to Wakhan.

The climate of Badakhshan in the winter must be severe, the mountains being impassable from snow early in December, and the rivers being generally frozen. In January 1838, the lowest range of the thermometer at Jurm was from 14° at sunrise to 26° at noon and 18° at sunset, the highest during the same time being 32° sunrise, 48° noon, and 35° sunset, the mean for the month being 23° sunrise, 38° noon, and 28½° sunset.

The climate of Badakhshan is, however, very diversified. In the loftier parts the crops are in some season spoilt by the frosts before ripening. All the chief villages, however, lie in temperate climates. The air is generally still in Badakhshan, owing to the shelter afforded by its lofty mountains, but the prevailing wind is from the north. Rain is said to be abundant—March and April

* (1) Routes Nos. 1 and 6-L., N.-E. Afghan.
 (2) Routes Nos. 1 and 4, N.-E. Afghan.
 (3) Route No. 1 N.-E., Afghan to Dorah pass (Route No. 2 N.-E., Afghan to Munjan and Kafirstan branches off at Khairabad), and Route No. 1-A., to Wakhan and Bun-i-Kotal.

BAD

are the months in which it chiefly falls ; May, June, July are the driest and hottest months ; August, September and October are also dry, but the heat decreases. In the high and mountainous parts snow begins to fall in November, but the chief falls are in December and January.

In Rustak, Chayab and Daung the heat in summer is very great, and even Faizabad is unpleasantly warm. Chest diseases and pleurisy are very common in winter, while at other seasons the people suffer greatly from fever and small-pox. Faizabad is particularly unhealthy.

The population of Badakhshan is given on page vii. The inhabitants are Tajiks and Turks, of whom the former are most numerous. They are *Sunnis* speaking Persian or Turki. Those of the more mountainous countries are Tajik *Shiahs* and have distinct local dialects, though in the principal places they also speak Persian. The Turks are richer than the Tajiks, but the latter look down upon them, apparently because they are a contented, loyal, and quiet people who have never troubled themselves much about politics. The following are the various Turki tribes :—

Ali Moghal.
Chong.
Kaltatai.
Chupchi Moghal.
Chargchi Moghal.

Yaki Moghal.
Autaranchi.
Kalagh.
Barluch.
Sarai.

Jan Kudghan.

The Ali Moghal, Chong, Kaltatai, and Chupchi Moghal live in Yamgan, Warduj Zardeo, and Sarghilan. The Chargchi Moghals, Yaki Moghals, Autaranchis and Kalagh live from below Tang Rabat to the banks of the Kokcha and the Badakhshan frontier. The Sarai and Barluch live in the country of Mashad in Badakhshan. In Rustak they are all Uzbaks, called Jan Kudghan. The men of Ragh and Yaftul are all Tajiks and Hazaras.

The following are some details regarding these tribes :—

Ali Moghal.—Above and below Faizabad in Kokcha valley.

Karluk.—Some villages on the Kokcha just south of Rustak, known as Karluk Andaruni, or inner Karluks. Also found in other places.

Utaranchi.—Some villages just below Faizabad on left bank of the Kokcha, and in other places.

Chang or Changizi.—The descendants of Changiz Khan—scattered all over Badakhshan, Kataghan, etc., in small numbers.

As far as Zebak the people are *Sunnis*. From Zebak to Wakhan, Roshan, etc., the people are *Ismaili Shiahs*, followers of Agha Khan of Bombay ; they are locally spoken of as *Rafizis* or *Maulais*.

The people as a rule are hospitable, peaceable and well conducted. Theft, robbery, adultery, etc., are seldom heard of in Wakhan and Badakhshan ; disputes connected with land and irrigation are all that have to be decided by the village communities, or the higher authorities, such as *Aksakals*, etc.

Besides Tajiks and Turks there is a branch of the Shekh Ali tribe of Hazaras, who are subjects of Kabul, and came and settled in Yaftal. They possess much property, but their numbers in this country are small. The Turks and Tajiks intermarry with them. Like the Turks, in summer they frequent the Shiva highlands.

BAD

The houses of the Badakhshis are generally placed on the slope of a hill, with a rivulet usually not many paces from the door. The course of this rivulet is here and there impeded by large boulders, glassy smooth, from the constant action of running water; while its banks are shaded by a few gnarled walnut trees, and the lawn adjoining is planted in regular lines with the mulberry. Down in the bottom of the valley, where the rivulet falls into the larger stream, lie the scanty cornfields of the little community. The mountains rise immediately behind the village and their distant summits retain their snowy coverings throughout the greater part of the year. An enclosure is formed by a dry stone wall round a space proportioned to the wealth of the family. The space thus enclosed is divided into compartments, the best of which form the dwelling houses, whilst the others hold the stock. These latter compartments are usually sunk two feet underground, while the floors of the rooms for the family are elevated a foot or more above it; flat roofs extend over the whole. In the dwelling-house the smoke escapes by a hole in the middle of the roof, to which is fitted a wooden frame to stop the aperture when the snow is falling. The rafters are lathed above and then covered with a thick coat of mud; if the room be large, its roof is supported by four stout pillars forming a square in the middle of the apartment within which the floor is considerably lower than in the other parts, and the benches thus formed are either strewn with straw or carpeted with felts, and form the seats and bed places of the family. The walls of the houses are of considerable thickness; they are smoothly plastered inside with mud and have a similar, though rougher coating without. Where the slope of the hill is considerable the enclosing wall is omitted, and the upper row of houses are then entered over the roofs of the lower. Niches are left in the sides of the walls, and on these are placed many of the household utensils. All the members of the same family are accommodated within the same enclosure. The domestic arrangements of these people are as simple as with other mountaineers; a few wooden bowls, some knives, a frying pan, a wooden pitcher, and a stone lamp completing the whole paraphernalia necessary for house-keeping. Their vessels for holding water are made from the fir tree, and those for containing flour from the red willow; the latter are circular and hooped. Earthenware is scarce, though in some families very pretty china bowls are to be met with. The bread is baked on a stone griddle; the lamp is of the same material, its shape being nearly that of the shoe. Their bullet-moulds are also of stone. Besides the lamp, a very convenient light is obtained from a reed called *luz*, about an inch in circumference. It is pasted round with bruised hemp in bunches, and thus prepared is to be found in every house, suspended generally from the rafters over head. The hillmen of Badakhshan always go armed, but the inhabitants of the open valleys very rarely do so; nevertheless there is not a house without its quota of rusty old matchlocks. In dress they differ little from the Uzbaks. They wear the same peaked skull cap, and when a turban is added its colour is generally white. In the winter every man wears thick coloured worsted stockings and a warm woollen cloak; on cold days three of these cloaks being considered as not an unreasonable allowance. The shoes in use resemble half boots, made from goat's skin and mostly of home manufacture. Instead of the shawl round the waist, the Badakhshi ties a handkerchief, and no native of the country ever thinks of setting out on a journey without a staff in his hand.

In 1912 Badakhshan paid Rs. 100,000 Kabul into the Kabul Treasury.

The following account is given of the method of computing the revenue of Badakhshan:—

The complaints of the people of Badakhshan, and their desire for independence, are not to be wondered at. They are much oppressed, and are forced to

BAD

pay very heavy taxes. On this account they are in a deplorable condition
 Revenue, trade, etc. The following are the taxes realised. Excluding
 traders the tax-payers are divided into three classes :

(1) zamindars, (2) cattle owners, (3) artizans and labourers.

A zamindar pays as follows :—

Three rupees cash	} per plough.
One kharwar of grain in kind	..	..
Six rupees, one <i>tanga</i>	} per house.
Cow's skins, value five rupees	..	..
Four sheep skins, value two <i>tangas</i>	..	..
<i>Nawar</i> (broad cotton tape) eight yards	..	..
<i>Jawal</i> one, value two rupees	

A cattle-owner pays as follows :—

- Rs. 2 per 1,000 sheep in lieu of horse-shoo tax (*sic*) one sheep (worth Rs. 5) per 1,000 sheep as sheep tax.
- Rs. 10 per family for house tax.
- One cow skin.
- Ten sheep skins.
- 20 yards of *nawar*.
- Four *jawals*.

Artizans and labourers pay as follows :—

- Rs. 4 and 1 *tanga*, or Rs. 5 and 1 *tanga*, per house.

These taxes are realised from the people who occupy the country as far as Zebak. The people of Wakhan, Shighnan, and Roshan pay only Rs. 6 per house* because, owing to the barren nature of the soil, there is very little cultivation, and on account of the poverty of the people there are no cattle-owners. Although any one well acquainted with the system of Afghan administration would not consider these taxes excessive, yet, taking into consideration the extreme poverty of the people of Badakhshan, they undoubtedly are so. From the following calculation it will be seen how comparatively oppressive these taxes really are. The annual produce of one kulba (plough) of land is 2½ Kabuli kharwars. The average price of grain, 15 Kabuli rupees per kharwar. Of the 2½ kharwar garnered, one goes to meet the Government demand, leaving 1½ valued at Rs. 22, to the cultivator. Out of this sum he has to pay to Government no less than Rs. 17, two tangas, on account of other taxes. Thus only Rs. 4½ per kulba are left to the cultivator for the support of himself, his family and cattle, and for next year's seed.

In addition to all these taxes, if a soldier be sent to collect the revenue, he has to be appeased by a small present, to save the cultivator from his oppression. The local governor has also to get something for himself, and he takes yet another contribution for the governor of the district.

The people of Badakhshan have sometimes had to borrow seed from the Government stores, and whatever the amount of produce—be the crop good or bad—the Government advance is rigidly recovered, even though it may, as it often happens, leave the cultivators literally starving till the ripening of the next crop. It has also happened that the people of Badakhshan have had to sell their female children above ten years of age, in order to meet the Government revenue demands. It is for these reasons that the Badakhshis are dissatisfied, and either rebel or migrate to other countries.

*In 1901 it was reported that the Amir had issued an order that a tax of Rs. 1 was to be levied on each man in Wakhan. A house in Wakhan is understood to contain some 20 inhabitants. See article on Wakhan.

BAD

This taxation would appear all the heavier to the Badakhshis, as apparently in the days of their own *Mirs* they were comparatively lightly taxed.

Revenue was in 1879 collected in the following manner :—

Warduj—

1. Copper money, 500 *tangas*.
2. Sheep, 140
3. Wood monthly, 70 loads.

Sarghilan and Zardeo—

- Sheep, 300.
Wood monthly, 140 loads.

Yaftul and Ragh—

- Each house { 1 sheep.
 { 1 measure of wheat.

Tang-Payan annually—

- One-tenth of the grain.
Sheep, 360.

Shiwa—

- Sheep, 120.
Wood monthly, 320 loads.

The Hazaras.—

- Sheep, 120.
Coal as required.

Rustak, Kishm, and Jurm are jagirs.

Faizabad.—

- A tax of half an anna on every rupee is fixed ; on marriage a fee of 1 rupee for each wife or the value of a rupee in butter.

The revenue from mines and minerals is separate.

Of the two systems of revenue in force in Afghanistan, *i.e.*, the *larkut*, a portion of the produce taken in kind, and the *jam*, or fixed taxation at so much per head or per house, the latter is said to press the more heavily and to cause discontent.

The slave trade is now practically extinct except in the shape of gifts.

The following is a very full account of the resources of Badakhshan :—

The articles which are manufactured by the people and sold in Faizabad are :—(1) horse furniture ; (2) *chuwan* (cooking pots) ; (3) shoes ; (4) cloth (half silk and half cotton). The horse furniture is eagerly bought at a good price by the people of Darwaz, Kulab, Chitral, Wakhan, and Kataghan. The people of Gilgit, Hunza, Nagir, and Yasin, and of Astor, whenever they come, are much pleased with it and buy it. Of all the trappings, those made of velvet are very choice ; the bridle and everything made of iron in the trapping is silver-plated. The price of trapping is from Rs. 16 to Rs. 8 sold without the crupper of the saddle. The trappings which only cost Rs. 8 are very rough, and the iron work is only tinned over. The price of velvet trappings is Rs. 20. Cooking pots of *chuwan* are bought for the above-mentioned countries and Yarkand. *Chuwan* is a kind of iron which is brought from a mountain to the north-west of Payanshahr. This *chuwan* is melted in large furnaces in Faizabad and cast in a mould. Leather

shoes are sold in Badakhshan proper and in Wakhan. Their shape is like that of the Kabul shoe ; but the heel is very high, and there are a number of small nails in it, and a person unaccustomed to them cannot walk in them. Their price is Rs. 8. They also make long boots. The *sosi* of Badakhshan is the name of a stuff half silk and half cotton. The people of Kataghan, Kolab, Shighnan, up to Roshan, Darwaz, Chitral, Hunza, and Wakhan, like it and buy it. They make *chogas* of it, and wear them, and often send them as presents to their friends. They also make stockings and blankets like those of Chitral, but they are not of such good quality.

Iron and *chuwān* are brought from the north-west of the Kokcha, above Payanshahr.

Gold is obtained in the form of dust from the river Kokcha and, compared with that of Gilgit, it is cheap in Badakhshan. The people generally take this gold by way of Mazar-i-Sharif to Kabul.

Lapislazuli is found in the Kokcha valley. According to the Badakhshis the best lapislazuli is clear blue, and has specks of gold on its surface. This kind is also most in favour in Bokhara; and the larger the grains are the greater is the value. Russian merchants buy lapislazuli and take it to their own country. One Bokhara seer, which is equal to 360 tolas, is sold in Badakhshan for 100 Muhammad-shahi rupees, or 125 common rupees. It is a state monopoly.

In the district of Gharan is a ruby mine ; but owing to the extent to which the mine has been worked, work cannot now be carried on in it without the light of lamps, for its extent is very great.

Bazghanj is a fruit of the pistachio tree. There are a great number of pistachio trees in Badakhshan, on the right bank of the Kokcha, south-west of Faizabad. One year it gives the fruit of the pistachio (nuts), and the next year bazghanj. This is a substance with which they dye leather. Merchants take it to Yarkand for trading purposes ; and the pistachio nuts, which are the fruit, merchants take to Kabul and Hindustan. In Faizabad they generally burn this tree for firewood. Pistachio charcoal lasts a long time compared with other kinds of charcoal.

'Dalla' skins.—The *'dalla'* is an animal called in Kabul *dalla-i khalak* (snow-fox), and is abundant in the hill country of Badakhshan up to Hunza, Nagir and Yasin ; but the skin of this animal is blacker in the hills near Badakhshan than in any other country, and this darkness is considered a trait of beauty. In Badakhshan one skin, which is about the size of that of a cat, fetches one rupee eight annas. Merchants buy these skins and take them to Bokhara and Kabul and by Chitral to Peshawar for sale.

**Horses.*—In Badakhshan there are no large horses. The real Badakhshanis are of average height, but very strong. A handsome horse, young, free from all blemish, and of good manners, is not worth more than Rs. 50, Muhammad-shahi. The horses that merchants bring by way of Chitral and give out to be Badakhshanis are not really so, but are brought to Badakhshan from Kataghan and Kulab ; and the men of

*The export of horses has been forbidden since 1906.

BAD

Badakhshan often go and steal horses in Kulab and bring them in by the straight route to Zebak or Chitral, and sell them to merchants. The price of a large and fine horse from these two countries is not more than Rs. 100, Muhammad-shahi.

Long-haired goats.—They do not take their goats anywhere for sale, but the leather-sellers separate the woolly part (*pushm*) from the hair and sell it cheap to merchants, and the latter take it to Peshawar and Kabul and make a profit on it. None of the goats of Badakhshan are without this *pushm*, and it is so plentiful that they make felts out of it and sell them in Faizabad. In Badakhshan they call this goat's wool '*tibut*.'

“*Fat-tailed sheep*, generally known as the Turki sheep.—These sheep are very plentiful amongst the Turkis and Tajiks from Zardeo Payan, and are very large, and there is at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ maunds (120 lbs.) of meat upon one of them, and their tails are about 16 seers (32 lbs.) Merchants take these sheep to Bokhara and Yarkand for sale, but their flesh is not very well flavoured.

Indian goods in Badakhshan.—(1) Sundries; (2) white *buzazi* (cotton goods); (3) Peshawar *lungis* and Ludhiana *lungis*, both white and coloured; (4) tea; (5) moist sugar; (6) buttons; (7) tapes; (8) sulphur; (9) broadcloth; (10) *kinkabs*; (11) Kashmir shawls.

But of all the sundries, black pepper, ginger, turmeric, and indigo are most used.

Of white goods, muslin *san* or *latta* (longcloth), *khassa* (cotton stuff) and *markin* are sold, and of red varieties, only *chit* (chintz) and shawls are sold because Russian *chit* is considered stronger; and another reason that it is preferred is that it is manufactured and stamped after the Turkistan and Trans-Oxus method, and is stronger in comparison with the English article. If English *chit* was made after the fashion of the country the Russian *chit* would not hold its own, because Russian goods are dear in comparison with Indian.

Inferior Indian *lungis*, which would sell for Re. 1 or 12 annas in Ludhiana, are sold in Badakhshan for Rs. 3 Muhammad-shahi, at Faizabad; but the purchasers of the country buy them from the shopkeepers. *Lungis* are worth a great deal in Badakhshan, but no one buys black ones, for black cloths are considered a sign of mourning.

Green tea is much used, and that which is most bitter is known as 'bitter tea' (*talkh-chai*). This is the Badakhshani's drink plain without salt or milk and sugar, but sometimes they make sweet tea of it. The price of this tea is high. There is another variety which is less bitter, and they call it *shirchai*, or milk tea. When they wake up in the morning they drink 'milk tea' with a little salt and milk mixed with it. The price of this kind is lower, but the bitter tea is more largely used; for milk tea is only drunk once a day, but bitter tea is drunk all day long.

Moist sugar is little sold, for Russian sugar has eclipsed the Indian moist and loaf sugar.

Lucifer matches from India are in favour in Badakhshan, for the Russian ones are not good or easy to light. The price of the former is higher than that of the Russian matches.

Broadcloth they are very fond of, but merchants bring very little of it, the reason for this is that before the rule of the Afghans the use of broadcloth was not customary, but now, owing to intercourse with the Afghans, they affect cloth clothes (*i.e.*, *chogas* and coats) very much.

Kinkabs are little brought into Badakhshan for the Bajauris are not wealthy merchants, nor are the Badakhshis rich; but sometimes merchants bring it from Mazar-i-Sharif.

They are fond of Kashmir shawls in Badakhshan, and tie them round their heads, but do not so much care for large shawls, because it is not the custom to wear them as shawls.

Russian goods.—(1) *Chit*; (2) *tik*; (3) *latta* (white cotton stuff); (4) *postins*; (5) loaf sugar; (6) tea-pots; (7) tea-cups; (8) *samavars* (teapots).

Chit is of all kinds, like the English prints, but is a little stronger, and consequently the Badakhshanis prefer to buy it. It is also woven after the Turkistan method.

Tik is a stuff which is only used in Badakhshan and throughout Turkistan, and is of two kinds; one, which has a coarse ground, and is simply called *tik*, and the other, which has a fine ground and stripes lengthwise and close together like *sosi*, the stripes being of various colours; this they call *tik-i-shahi*. The manufacture of both kinds is like *jeen*. *Shahitik* is dearer than the other. From these stuffs they make the coverings of *postins* and loose trousers to wear over the under-trousers.

San or *latta* (white cotton stuff) is also brought from Russia, but is very wanting in strength, and the Badakhshis do not care about it and it is little worn.

Tea-pots and Russian cups, which are red, blue or yellow outside, and generally white inside, are brought in larger quantities and largely sold. Both rich and poor buy them, for tea is greatly drunk in Badakhshan and never without tea-cups.

The Russian loaf sugar, which is brought from Russia, is very white; it is sweeter than the Indian loaf sugar, but very hard, and takes a long time to dissolve in hot or cold water. It is sold in large quantities in Badakhshan, and all kinds of sweetmeats are made from it. Indian moist sugar is, however, used in making up medicines. The price of a loaf of Russian sugar is Rs. 4, Muhammad-shahi, and its weight is about 2½ seers.

Postins made of fox-skin, *sinjab* (ermine or grey squirrel) and *simur* (sable), etc., are brought from Russia, but only in small quantities. Russian *samavars* are better than Kashmir ones; some are of brass and some of copper, but mostly of brass, and of large size.

Bokhara goods.—(1) *Ushtub*; (2) *be-kasb*; (3) *kinawez*; (4) *postins*; (5) *tas* cloth; (6) *kalin*; (7) Russian leather stockings; (8) leather shoes.

Ushtub is a stuff which has marks of all kinds on it; the web is of cotton and the warp of silk; from this and from *kinawez* they make outer coats, coverlets, and pillows for people in opulent circumstances.

Be-kasb is also a species of stuff.

Tas is a stuff like *kinkab*, woven from gold lace and silk, but it is better than *kinkab*; it is used for *chogas* or coats.

Postins of the skins of *dalla-i-khafak* (snow-fox), of good quality, are brought from Bokhara for sale with other skins (*sag-i-abi*).* Turko-man carpets are brought from Hissar, Shadman, and Bokhara, both small and large, and of very good quality, and silk ones are also often brought for sale.

Russian leather (*bulgar*) socks and leather shoes and china plates also come from Bokhara, and are very good. The Badakhshis use leather coverings for their chinaware, put their cups into these covers, and take them on their journeys. In Badakhshan, china plates, etc., are also made, but they are not so pretty. In addition to these things, all kinds of clothing are brought from Bokhara, and are much fancied and bought. All these goods are brought by merchants from Bokhara by way of Kolab.

Kataghan or Kunduz goods.—The Kataghan staples of trade are horses, salt, rice (*branj-i-basmati*) which is called *deozira* in Badakhshan. The horses of Kataghan are strong-limbed, fleet, and hardy. It has already been previously stated that in Badakhshan there are no big horses and any which merchants bring from Badakhshan by way of Chitral are from Kataghan; the price of a good one is not more than Rs. 100, Muhammad-shahi. These horses live in herds amongst the Uzbaks.

Salt is brought from Kala Aoghan† and sold in Badakhshan. In this salt there is a great deal of red earth, and the salt is a dull red colour. It is loaded on donkeys in the shape of long bricks and brought to Faizabad, where a great deal is sold. It is not so salt as the salt of Pind Dadan Khan or Kohat; where one would use $\frac{1}{4}$ seer of the Pind Dadan Khan salt or of that from Kohat, you would use about 5 chittacks of this salt. Whatever it is thrown into it makes red. You ought first to dissolve this salt in water, clean it, and then use it.

Chitral goods.—*Lois* (blankets), *chakmans* (soft, woollen *chogas*), stockings, slaves, rice (*branj-i-basmati*), white honey.

The blankets (called *kumpul* in Badakhshan) are woven from cotton and wool, or from raw silk and wool. In Badakhshan they place them over the saddle. They are imitated in Badakhshan, but are not made of quality equal to those of Chitral.

Chakmans, the kind called *karberi*, is very soft. The stockings of Chitral are long and of good colours. Stockings equal to those of Chitral are not made throughout the whole Hindu Kush, and they are much valued in Badakhshan.

The rice called *deozira* is very good, like our best rice, and has a sweet smell and a pleasant taste, but it is brought in small quantities.

Gujrat swords are also sometimes brought from Chitral.

Merchandise is brought from Yarkand to Badakhshan.

Red gold is obtained in Shighnan, and from Zebak sulphur is obtained and from there it is taken to Faizabad, Chitral, and Wakhan.

In Faizabad there are shoe-makers, leather-workers, bakers, butchers, green grocers, spice sellers, haberdashers, iron-smiths, carpenters, cop-

*Otter.

†There are some famous salt mines at Ishkamish.

BAD

per-smiths, and tea-sellers, but there are no barbers, tailers, washermen, shoeing-smiths or house-builders. They themselves do the work of washing, tailoring, shaving, shoeing, and building. Shoeing-smiths and tailors came from Kabul.

The Turks are the most industrious of the inhabitants of Badakhshan. They sell many things in the Faizabad Bazar, such as nose-bags for horses, *jhuls*, *sallctah* ropes, panniers, and other horse furniture; some bring wood for sale. They all have mares for breeding, and they take great care of sheep, which are the large fat-tailed kind, and merchants buy them and take them to Yarkand and Bokhara for sale. The practice of making *kurt* is largely carried on, and the butter of these sheep is brought for sale to Faizabad. The prosperity of Badakhshan is due to these Turks. The Autaranchis are distinguished amongst them for their large flocks, and are very wealthy, for they also trade with Bokhara.

The fat-tailed sheep is only found in the lower valleys of Badakhshan. In the Warduj valley, Sarghilan, etc., only the long-tailed variety is met with. *Yaks* are scarce, and are only met with in cold localities, such as Zebak. Both the one-humped and two-humped camels are used; the latter is called the Kirghiz camel.

The country of Tang-bala, or the valley of Warduj, the valley of Sarghilan, Zardeo, and the valley of Yamgan, are all irrigated, and the people of Zardeo have run two large irrigation channels for their lands: one from the valley of Warduj, and the other from the water of Sarghilan. In Tang-payan there is little level ground. The cultivation is in some places on level ground, but chiefly on the tops of the hills. There is little *abi*, irrigated land; it is chiefly *lalmi*.

The chief crops are rice, wheat, barley, millet, beans. Cotton is grown in the plain of Barshahr and Payansbahr, in the lands of Boharak, and from Chakaran Payan in the district of Warduj, and perhaps in Jurm. Above those places, there is no rice and cotton. About Tang-payan rice is not sown.

There is a great deal of white gram produced in Badakhshan. Wild spinach abounds. South of Faizabad there is pistachio jungle. The soil in Badakhshan is good. There is little sand mixed with it. The spring harvest is sown in the month of Capricornus, corresponding to January. A great quantity of rain falls in Badakhshan in spring. There is a great deal of waste land fit for cultivation in Badakhshan, but the population is small.

Large timber such as deodar is rare in Badakhshan, but birch, poplar, and willow are common in the higher valleys, and in the lowlands, *chinars* and fruit trees abound, the commonest being mulberry, apricot, apple, pear, quince, and plum. Peaches and melons and grapes are also plentiful and excellent.

Education in Badakhshan is not at quite such a low ebb, as many of the inhabitants can read and write Persian, while Turki poetry is also studied. A few know Arabic, which is learnt either at Peshawar or Bokhara. The people are great tea-drinkers, and are also much addicted to opium and *ganja*. On the whole, the Badakhshi is well fed and warmly dressed.

BAD --BAG

BADKAK—Elev. 10,818 feet.

A pass leading over the southern end of the Koh-i-Chungur from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Surkhab valley to the head of the Tashkurghan stream, and thence to Doab-i-Shah Pasand (*see* Route 6 F., N-E. Afghan, which is described as a good camel road) or by the Nai Joshak and Maghzar passes to Saighan. In conjunction with the latter road (No. 6 D.) this pass serves as an important alternative road to the Surkhab route, and is used in flood season in preference to it, but some of the gradients appear to be so long and heavy that a good road for artillery could not be made without considerable labour. It would probably be used in connection with the Surkhab road as a means of turning any attempt at defence on the latter. There are numerous cross-communications between the two roads, a detail of which is given under "Surkhab." The pass is on the boundary between the provinces of Badakhshan and Turkistan.

The ascent of the Badkak pass is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long. The gradient is too steep for guns without drag ropes; but there is a good 5-foot pathway practicable for trains of baggage animals. Soil is clay, easily worked; and there is abundant room for winding up the open spurs. For guns a road would have to be made for quite 1 mile, but work would be easy. The Ghorī district ends at the pass.

The top of the pass is open and gently rounded, and covered with spare grass and bushes. The Kaian stream takes its rise close under the top of the pass. The crest of the ridge is open and level for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles on each side of the road, and fire from it sweeps the ascent and its slopes on both sides. These slopes are easily accessible by infantry and cavalry off the road.

The descent is 1 mile long; but the total fall and the gradient are much less than the ascent. There is a good road 10 to 25 yards wide, and guns could drive up or down it. Soil is clay, with a few loose stones.

Foot of ascent	..	..	..	..	altitude	5,187	feet.
Top of pass	..	..	..	..	"	10,818	"
Foot of descent	..	..	..	..	"	9,454	"

BAGHAI—

A pass on the road leading by the right bank of the Surkhab, about 6 miles below Kelagai (*see* Route 5 N.-E. Afghan, from Charikar to Haibak). It crosses a spur which runs down to the river. The following is a report on the crossing from the north—

The road turns suddenly to the east and ascends an ordinary ravine by a rough narrow zig-zag path, the gradient of which in many places can hardly be less than 1 in 4 or 1 in 5. It leads to the top of a spur which is known as the Baghai pass. It is a bad road for camels, and not over good for mules and ponies. The river runs past the end of the spur, and there is no road, except a foot-path, on the right bank. It would not be difficult to make a road. The distance is very short, and the rocks are shaly and could be worked with little blasting. On the left bank the road is good, and it would be practicable, in autumn and winter, for troops to ford below, and again above, thus avoiding the pass. The latter though small would greatly delay the baggage of a large force. From the top there is a view up the river, which is seen to expand, presenting a considerable width of rice fields with numerous trees. This is Kelagai.

The descent from the pass is along the hillside to the east. Gradient not great. But the only road is by several very narrow, and rather rough, parallel paths one above the other on the steep slope.

It leads to a broad, bare, dry valley said to be called Baghai. This comes from the eastward and bends north-east to the river, its wide entrance being just above the spur crossed by the Baghai pass.

BAG

The length of the descent is 500 to 600 yards, and the fall from the pass not much over 100 feet.

Then up the Baghai valley, several hundred yards wide. Broad and good road, with gentle ascent, but rather stony. The hills on either side are of very moderate height, rocky, but easily accessible.

BAGHAK—

A village in Kataghan on the Tashkurghan-Rustak-Samti Bala road (No. 4 N.-E. Afghan), $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Talikhan.

BAGH-I-BAI—

A hamlet in the Khinjan district, on the road which leads south from Khinjan by the Kaoshan pass into Ghorband. (No. 5-A., N.-E. Afghan). It is about 8 miles south of the main valley and contains one house and an orchard.

BAGH-I-MUBARIK—

A village of 20 houses 9 miles from Faizabad.

BAGH-I-MULLA SHAH—

A small village in Doshi. It lies on the south side of the Andarab valley, near its junction with the Surkhab, and in 1886 contained 25 families of Chahil Ghorī Hazaras.

The Bagh-i-Mulla Shah pass crosses a small spur at the junction of the Andarab and Surkhab.

BAGHLAN—

A district north of Ghorī and Narin, south of Kataghan proper, and east of Haibak. It consists of the valley of the Surkhab from where the latter leaves the Ghorī district down as far as Jar, that is to say it extends from 18 to 20 miles along that river, which in autumn is about 60 yards wide and 2 feet to $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, with a gravelly bottom and easy banks. In spring, however, the river is quite unfordable. The whole southern part is populous, fertile, and well-cultivated, but a good deal of the northern part appears to be bare open plain. It is said that supplies for six months for two battalions of infantry and a cavalry regiment, British Indian troops, can be collected in the district without difficulty. There is not much grass, but *bhusa* should be fairly plentiful.

In 1886 Baghlan had a *Hakim* of its own, but he was subordinate in some respects to the *Hakim* of Ghorī. His residence was at Kishlak-i-Kazi.

The inhabitants (estimated at about 1,000 families) are chiefly Afghans and Tajiks.

The valley is traversed by two routes (Nos. 5-E. and 5-G., N.-E. Afghan) from Pul-i-Khomri and Chashma-i-Sher which unite at Jar and afford lateral communication between the Charikar-Haibak road *via* Chahardar pass (No. 5) and the main Kabul-Khanabad road *via* Khawak pass (No. 4).

BAHRAK—

An open plain situated one mile above Khairabad. It is the summer residence of the Governor of Afghan Turkistan, where he has a palace, and barracks for his escort. The troops from Faizabad go there every summer for their annual manœuvres. There is a *serai* for the accommodation of merchants and for the storage of a year's military supplies.

BAH—BAN

BAI NAZAR—*Vide* RUSTAK—

BAI SAKAL—

A *dasht* in Baghlan, east of the Koh-i-Babular and north-east of Robat in the Haibak district. There is a copious spring, said to be about 12 miles distant from Robat.

BAIKRA—

A place in the Lupsuk ravine near its junction with the Ab-i-Wakhan.

BAJGAH—

A glen which joins the main Andarab valley from the south, about 4 miles to the west of Yuch. It is included in the district of Khinjan, of which it is the most eastern part. At its mouth it is about half a mile wide, and cultivated, containing a number of orchard-imbedded hamlets a short distance up. There is a road up the glen to the Bajgah pass (Route 9 A., N.-E. Afghan) from the Panjshir to the Andarab valley.

The Bajgah pass is with difficulty passable for Afghan camels. Elevation 12,300'.—*See* Part IV.

BAJGAZ—Elev. 13,100'.

A plateau crossed by the upper road between Langar and Shaor in Wakhan. Good grazing was found here in June and a good supply of drinking water.

BALA DURI—

A village in Ghorī, situated on the right bank of the Surkhab, one mile below Pul-i-Khomri. It contains 20 families of Afghans and Tajiks.

In 1886 the Amir ordered supplies to be collected here for 30,000 horsemen, *i.e.*, for a thousand cavalry for one month. This is the Amir's godown and cannot be drawn upon except by his orders.

BALUCHAN—

A village in Baghlan containing 60 houses of Tajiks.

BANGI—

A river, also known as the Khanabad, which rises in the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush and joins the Surkhab north-west of Kunduz. It drains the hill districts between Khanabad and the Lataband range, and has two important tributaries—the Talikhan and the stream which drains Khost and Iskamish. A *farsak* east of Khanabad, the Faizabad-Khanabad road crosses the Bangi river by a ford. When the river is high in summer it has to be crossed by a ford $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles upstream. The ford is 3 feet deep, 50 yards wide, with a shingly bottom and gentle current.

BANU—Elev. 4,895'.

The principal place in Andarab, situated on the left bank of the Andarab stream and close to the mouth of the Arzu glen.

Banu is a very picturesque group of villages imbedded in luxuriant orchards, divided by rough stone walls. It contains about 300 families of Tajiks.

Supplies are more plentiful here than might be expected, and the store now at Bala Duri is said to have been principally filled from the Banu district. Barley and other grains are raised in considerable quantities. Dried mulberries are exported sometimes when the fruit is unusually plentiful.

BAN—BAR

Locusts have appeared at Banu for eight successive years. In 1905 they all went south to the main range, and the old men say that when this happens they do not reappear. It is asserted that the locusts have never done damage in Pashai.

There are several ordinary water mills at Banu, besides the rice-husking mills.

A good many *safeda* (white poplar) grow here and at Kishanabad. They would be extremely useful for bridging.

A bridge crosses the main stream, just above where it is joined by the Arzu brook. It is known as the Pul-i-Durkashak, and consists of two big logs thrown across the stream and covered with smaller ones, forming a roadway, which is turfed over in the usual manner. Span of bridge 35 feet; breadth or roadway 4 feet 9 inches. The left bank is here much lower than the right. On the former there is a small approach and abutment of rough stones and brushwood. On the right bank the two logs rest on a third, placed on the bank itself, but this is so much above the left bank that the bridge has a slope of 1 in 10.

It is also the residence of the Hakim of Khinjan and Andarab (one district). For supplies see Andarab.

BARAK—

A pass said to be crossed by a path leading up the Dara Sonlab to Khost. No. 4 H. Routes N.-E. Afghan.

BARAK (OR BOHARAK)—

The Afghans are reported to have built a post on the Oxus at a place of this name. There appears to be a village, called Barak, on the right bank opposite Samti. In 1909 Barak was only occupied by 3 or 4 sepoy for the collection of tolls.

BARAKI—Elev. 3,210'.

A village in the northern part of the Narin valley.

The inhabitants live in *siahkhanas*, and cultivate the district, but in winter they move northwards to the lower country of Jabardagh and Kataghan. There are 300 families who call themselves Ab Sirinah (Tajiks). There are said to be 4 allied tribes: (1) Absirinah, (2) Tabraki, (3) Larkhabi, and (4) Sujani. Collectively they are known in this country as *Aimakh*.

There is plenty of room for camping on the plain around Baraki. Water is brought from the Narin river by an irrigation cutting. Wheat and barley are extensively cultivated, but there are no fruit trees. Fire-wood is brought from the hills. No large amount of supplies to be had; only enough for a detachment of less than a squadron, or a few companies, can be counted on.

BARGUTAI—Elev. 17,600' about.

A pass over the Nicolas range between the Great and Little Pamirs; only practicable for men on foot.

BAROGHIL—Elev. 12,460'.

An easy pass over the eastern Hindu Kush leading from Sarhad in Wakhan to the Yarkhun valley and Mastuj (Routes in Chitral 9 L.), and also to Gilgit via the Darkot pass (Routes in Chitral 9 J.) It is open all the year round except in April when snow is soft.

The Yarkhun stream is, however, unfordable in summer and the route to Mastuj by this pass is then closed, but the Kankhun pass leads into the

BAR--BEN

Yarkhun valley lower down where the route along it is passable in summer, so that a route from Wakhan to Mastuj is always open by one or the other of these two passes, except in June perhaps when the Kankhun might be closed by snow at the same time as the Yarkhun is unfordable, and in April when the Baroghil might be impassable.

BAR PANJA—Elev.* 6,600'.

A village and fort on the left bank of the Panja in Shighnan, of which district it is the capital. The valley is said to be a fine one full of houses and cultivation.

Bar Panja fort is of native construction and is badly built of uncut stone and mud. It contains all the dwellings of the *Mirs*, now occupied by the Afghan general and his men, a number of other buildings used as barracks, stables, store-houses, etc., and a small line of Afghan butchers' and grocers' stalls, to which the inappropriate name of bazaar has been given. It is crowded and filthy in the extreme, though when seen from a distance standing on a cliff overlooking the river, at a height of some 250 feet, it is picturesque enough. Besides the fort there is no town at Bar Panja, though villages and orchards occupy the hill-sides round about.

BAYIK† PASS—Elev. 15,000'.

A fairly easy pass leading from the Russian Pamirs over the Sarikol range into the Taghdumbash Pamir.

It lies outside Afghan territory, but as the route over it outflanks the Mihmanyol and other passes leading from Afghan territory to the Kilik pass it is here mentioned. It is described as practicable for all arms with the exception of wheeled artillery.

BAZGIRAN, OR BAZGIR—Elev. 9,090' (?).

A village in the Zebak district. It lies on the west side of the Sardab or Ishkasham pass, and about 5 miles from it on the left side of the valley. It is a fertile place, and just below it are some splendid meadows, where the inhabitants graze large numbers of cattle and donkeys. The village contains about 40 houses. In the days of Badakhshi rule it used to be rent-free, paying instead a tribute of hawks to the *Mirs*, hence its name.

BEGZAD—

A village in the south of Baghlan ; 40 houses of Afghans.

BENDERSKI, (OR ANDAMIN) PASS—Lat. 37° 22' 36", long. 74° 16' 3". Elev. 14,700'.

An easy pass over the Nicolas range between the Great and Little Pamirs. On its summit there is a small lake which drains both to the north and south. The pass is a wide opening or depression in the range.

BESHGAZA—

A pass on the road from Baraki in Narin by Kelagai to Ghorī. It is about seven miles south-west of Baraki and is situated at the head of a valley (the

*The altitude of the Panja river.

†Also spelt Payik.

BES--BUR

Dara Beshgaza ?), which runs north-east from the Dasht-i-Kelagai. The road is said to be very good, the hills are low, and the pass is easy.

See Routes stage 10, N.-E. Afghan.

BIBIANA—

A village in the northern part of the Ghorī district. It is situated near the right bank of the river, about seven miles north-north-east of the ruins of Kala Ghorī, and is watered by the Nahr-i-Bala Duri. 300 families of Ghilzais.

BOHARAK OR BARAK—Elev. 6,000'.

Is a small district, or rather a collection of hamlets of 150 houses on the Warduj river. It is bounded on the south by the district known as Warduj. At Barak, the Zardev or Sarghilan stream joins the Warduj river from the east, and gives water for all the cultivation at about four or five miles above the junction of the latter with the Kokcha. On the right of the Warduj, the plains of Boharak and Farhad are well cultivated and productive—in strong contrast with the barren, stony expanse on the opposite side of the Warduj, which form a peninsula between it and the Kokcha. Though of no great extent, Boharak is said to be one of the best grain and fruit producing districts of Badakhshan. The grain consists of rice, wheat and some barley, the quality of the two former being excellent. Of fruit, apples, apricots, pears, mulberries, etc., abound. During summer it is, without doubt, one of the pleasantest spots to be found in any of these regions. Its groves and orchards along the banks of the Sarghilan stretch for some miles of the valley, while the heavy snows of the mountains above Yaghurda send down a never-failing supply of water for irrigation. The altitude is about 6,000 feet above the sea, or more than 2,000' above Faizabad; the climate, in consequence, is much superior to that of Faizabad, and previous to the Afghan occupation the *Mirs* constantly resorted to Boharak as a summer residence, or at times when epidemics raged at their capital. The people are chiefly Tajiks with a small sprinkling of Turkis. The *Hakim* lives at Jurm in the Yamgan district.

BOZAI GUMBAZ—Elev. 12,600'.

A domed tomb situated on the right bank of the Little Pamir stream close to its junction with the Ab-i-Wakhan.

There is no evidence to show that the Pamirs were ever the support of permanent settlements. Such débris of mud buildings as there are point only to recent occupation and have little of a permanent character; the shrines and domed tombs scattered here and there are of recent character.

The wretched remains of a small fort exist not far from the Gumbaz, and this is said to have been built by Bozai, a Kirghiz chief.

BURGUT YASI—

A stream rising in the Nicolas range and running into the Little Pamir branch of the Ab-i-Wakhan.

BURMA—

The Kotal-i-Burma is a pass over the Koh-i-Chungur crossed by the route from Dahana to Haibak (No. 6-I, N.-E. Afghan.)

BUZ

BUZDARA—

A *kishlak* of 12 Ishan families in Narin, situated about 13 miles north of the Buzdara pass.

The Buzdara pass is crossed at about 15 miles from Yuch in the Andarab valley by the route leading north up the Kush valley to Baraki in Narin (No. 4.-J., N.-E. Afghan). The information as to this route is vague.

C

CHABCHI—

A village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Lardev stream.

CHAHAR DEH—

A glen descending from the Dumbolak mountain into the Zardaspan glen in Narin and inhabited by about 12 families of Absirinahs.

CHAHARGURILAL—

Is given as the name of a valley which joins the Andarab valley 4 miles below Doab-i-Til. A short distance up it there is a small plain, half a mile long and the same in width. On it is a little fort called Kala Chahargurilal, in which live a few families of Tajiks. At the head of the plain four ravines unite. A track goes up one of them and turning to the right joins the Khawak road some distance east. It is practicable for ponies, but the ascent is too steep for camels.

CHAHARMAGHZAR—

An open space about 11 miles up the Bajgah glen. There is open ground on both banks of the stream, that on the right bank being called Chaharmaghzar, and that on the left Band-i-Shahkhak. It is all cultivated by people from Doab at the head of the Salang valley. There is plenty of room to camp there and abundance of grass and wood.

CHAHARSANG—

A high hill rising about 5 miles to the east of the Murgh pass.

CHAH-I-AB—*Vide* CHAYAB.

CHAHIL GHORI—

A section of Hazaras, numbering about 100 families and living in Doshi. They are a section of the Chagai Hazaras, who are an obscure tribe, professing kinship to the Tatars of Doab.

CHAHIL KAND—

A small village and fort in Wakhan; excellent camping ground and grazing; a few supplies procurable.—*See* Sarhad-i-Wakhan.

CHAHILTAN—

A hamlet and shrine on the right bank of the Warduj river in Badakhshan.

It consists of about six houses. The people are Maulais (*Shiahs*), disciples of Shah Abdul Rahim of Zebak. Chahiltan is a *khanagah*. In this place, owing to the severity of the cold, there are no fruit trees, and corn does not ripen properly. The people are all Tajiks, and speak Persian; they are related to the people of Zebak.

CHAH-I-SHOR—

A halting place on the road which goes from Robat over the Akhta Khana pass to Klairabad and Kunduz. [Route No. 5 I., stage 1 note, N.-E. Afghan.] It is on the edge of the Dasht-i-Gawar in Kataghan, 9½ miles from Robat. There are six wells of brackish, but quite drinkable water. The wells are from 18 to 25 feet deep.

CHA

CHAKARAN—

A village on the right bank of the Warduj. This is the chief village of the Warduj territory, and here the *arbab* and the *aksakal* reside. A stream from a large ravine runs past this village and empties itself into the Warduj. The village is a large one and is full of fruit trees. Melons and water-melons are also largely cultivated. Chakaran contains about 80 houses.

CHAKMAK SHEKH—

A hamlet in Doshi, situated on the Andarab stream, 2 miles above its junction with the Surkhab.

CHAKMAKTIN—Elev. 13,020'.

A lake in the Little Pamir which forms the source of the Aksu river. It is a long, shallow sheet of water about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide at its greatest width; also called Gazkul (or Goose Lake).

CHAMKALA—

A village in Bhaglan.

CHANDARAN—

A branch glen of the glen running north from the Kaoshan pass.

A path, said to be practicable for Afghan camels, leads up this glen to Urtakol in the Bajgah glen.

CHANGALWEZ—

A footpath leading from the Walian to the Kaoshan pass on the north side of the Hindu Kush is called by this name.

CHASHMA-I-JEGAN—

Said to be a village in Ghorī, and to contain 300 houses of Afghans and Uzbaks.

CHASHMA-I-PARBAND—

A village in Andarab, situated in the glen descending south from the Murgh Pass. Ten houses of Tajiks.

CHASHMA-I-SHER—Elev. 2,050'.

A halting-place on the Charikar-Haibak road (Route No. 5, N.-E. Afghan) 35 miles distant from the latter place. At Chashma-i-Sher a number of springs burst out of the foot of a spur projecting from the Chungur Koh. and form a pond and marsh.

The pond is at the head of a fine *chaman* from 400 to 600 yards wide, which runs along the whole length of the foot of the spur to south, and apparently out into the plain. It is bounded on the north by a narrow strip of marsh, beyond which are *chaman* reed beds, and cultivation, all more or less mixed up, and difficult to distinguish at a distance on the flat ground. Along the foot of the hills is a good-sized irrigation canal (the *Sehao*), which would form a convenient water-supply for a large camp. There is plenty of room, but the *chaman* is doubtless very damp in winter and spring and perhaps under water in the latter season.

A route from Dahan-i-Kaian, in the Surkhab valley, *via* the Sinjitaḡ pass [No. 5 C., N.-E. Afghan] joins the above-mentioned road at Chashma-i-Sher and another route [No. 5 G.] branches off north from here through Baghlan to Jar and Khanabad.

CHA—CON

CHAYAB, OR CHAH-I-AB—

The chief town of a valley of the same name draining into the Oxus, between Yang Kala and the Samti ferry. The name means "well water." It is so called because there is no running water in this vicinity, and therefore wells have been sunk. The fort is an oblong of 75 by 50 paces, with mud walls and bastions as usual; the town, surrounded by a wall about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in circumference, lies close to the east. It contains about 1,000 (?) houses and 200 shops. About $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the east of the city lies a range of high hills, which, branching off from Kizil Dara, turns round, and running by the head of the Pusht Bahar Dara pass, and thence through the districts of Shahr-i-Buzurg, Daung, Pasaku, and Safed Sang, reaches the Oxus.

Chayab is said to be one of the best grain districts in the province.

CHEKAO OR CHAKAO—

A pass in the hills north of the Andarab valley. A path branches off to the west from the Yuch-Baraki road (No. 4-J., N.-E. Afghan) about 6 miles from the mouth of the Kush Dara, where the glen divides, and leads over this pass to Kelagai.

CHILAB—

A small lake in the Little Pamir, 7 miles above Bozai Gumbaz. It drains both ways, the water flowing west joins the Ab-i-Wakhan, the other outlet flowing east into Lake Chakmaktin, the source of the Aksu. The Chilab lake, therefore, feeds two important branches of the Oxus.

CHINAR-I-GUNJISHKHAN—

A small village north of the road from Khanabad to Faizabad, 49 miles from former place.

CHINZAI—

A collection of mud and reed huts spread in scattered untidiness over a considerable area in the north-east of the Ghorī district, passed on the Chashma Sher-Bala Duri road. There are 400 families of Ghilzais.

CHITA—

A village of 60 houses in the valley of the Kokcha, situated on the left bank of the river on an open plain opposite Faizabad. It is the camping ground for State occasions.

CHOGACHI—

A village of 12 houses situated $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Khanabad.

CHOPA KHAN—

A village in Badakhshan situated $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Rustak on the road leading to Samti Bala. (Stage 23, Route No. 4 N.-E. Afghan).

CONCORDE—Elev. 17,753'.

A mountain with 3 peaks which forms the connecting link between Lake Victoria and the Nicolas range, on the Russo-Afghan boundary line.

The name "La Concorde" was given to this mountain in token of the good feeling prevailing between the English and Russian Commissions during the delimitation of the boundary in the Pamirs in 1895.

D

DAHANA—*Vide* DAHNA.

DAHAN-I-ISKAR—Elev. 2,890'.

A halting-place in Ghorī, on the Chahardar-Haibak road. The name applies to the locality where the Iskar valley debouches into the right bank of the Surkhab.

The main valley is here $\frac{3}{4}$ mile wide, and bounded by high, irregular hill slopes quite destitute of trees or vegetation. The surface of the bed of the valley is broken and irregular, and cultivated in patches. The river Surkhab follows a tortuous course down the valley, is about 75 yards average in width and even in the dry season is passable only at the regular fords. When the river is at all high, it is quite impassable. There is a good ford about half a mile below Dahan-i-Iskar, with sound gravel bottom, and depth of water in autumn 2 feet. The stream is swift. The general character of the banks are a vertical clay cliff from 20 to 90 feet high on one bank, with low, shelving gravel on the other bank, the cliff bank changing from bank to bank at each alternate bend. The banks are nowhere of a very permanent nature, and no particularly good place offers itself for the construction of a bridge. The best site would probably be in the neighbourhood of the ford, where neither bank has any extreme height. There is a good camping ground on either bank. Little or no supplies are locally procurable, but with notice supplies could be collected from Barfak and Tala, and from Doshi lower down the river. Good camel grazing. Little grass or wood, but both are procurable from Tala.

The road goes up the Iskar valley, over a small pass, the Iskar, across the Fasak pass (Route No. 5, N.-E., Afghan) and so on to Chahardar and Kabul. The average width of the valley is about 200 yards, and the slopes of the hills flanking the valleys are formed of soft sandy clays.

The camping ground on the left bank of the Surkhab is the better of the two that are available, and is situated at the mouth of the Kaian Dara about 2 miles below the mouth of the Iskar valley.

DAHAN-I-KAIAN—*Vide* DAHAN-I-ISKAR.

DAHAN-I-MAZAR—

A village in Khinjan, situated in the Bajgah glen, and containing 23 houses; people said to be Tajik.

DAHNA OR DAHANA—Elev. 2,346'.

A large straggling village in Ghorī, lying at the mouth of the Dahna valley and containing 80 families of Uzbaks and 20 of Ghilzais.

A strong stream issues from the valley and flows through the village. There is a small but stony camping ground just outside the village close to the bazar place, but a good camping ground can be found about one mile from the village on the road to Shulukhtu (Route No. 5-C., N.-E., Afghan, from Dahan-i-Kaian to Chashma Sher). Water abundant. Fuel is brought from the Chungur

DAI—DAR

mountain from a distance of 7 miles. There is an abundance of *pista* trees there, but none close to camp. Supplies procurable. Dahna is the summer residence of the Hakim of Ghorī. In winter he lives in the ruined city of Ghorī.

In spring the Dahna is a strong stream, but in the autumn its water is expended in cultivation, and reaches no further than the point where the Chashma Sher-Dahna road (Stage 4, Route No. 5-C.) strikes it at 6 miles from the former place. It is divided into four portions, or *bolaks*, and the water is turned on to each *bolak* in rotation. The *bolak* here met belongs to the Uzbek cultivation of Yamchi *taifa*; the other *bolaks* belong to Uzbaks of Larkabi *taifa*, to Tajiks, and to Hazaras. These *bolaks* water the upper portion of the Ghorī valley. The portion at and below Ghorī is watered by *juhīs* taken off from the river Kunduz.

At 8½ miles the above-mentioned road crosses the Dahna stream, and close by is a *kibitka* hamlet of 50 families of Yamchi Uzbaks. A large ravine, which issues from the side of the Chungur mountain on the right, is called Dara Janghaghi.

The Dara Dahna is thickly populated, and is cultivated, as also are many of the surrounding hillsides, with *daimi* crops. The population of the valley is mainly Hazaras (Dai Mirak, Kalak, and Gadhi *saiyas*), with a sprinkling of Uzbaks), and is about 1,000 families. There are 30 water mills at Dahna and in the Dara Dahna.

A road leads up the valley to the Kotal-i-Badkak, and thence to Doab; but is not a main road, and is very hilly and difficult for camels.

DAI MIRAK—

A unit of the Shekh Ali Hazaras.

DALGAN—

A village in the Walian glen inhabited by Pathans and Tajiks.

DALIZ—Elev. 13,700'.

A pass in Wakhan over a spur, 6 miles east of Sarhad. This in summer is the route usually taken to the Little Pamir and Yarkand, as the river route is tortuous and difficult. The pass is about 2,600' above the Wakhan valley. The ascent and descent are very difficult for laden animals.

DARA—

A glen joining the Ab-i-Wakhan from the north about 12 miles above Sarhad.

The Pamir Boundary Commission crossed this stream in July 1895, with 200 baggage ponies. The current was swift and the water was 3 feet deep, so that it took 2 hours to effect the passage.

DARA SHER—*Vide* TAGANAK.

DARBANDAK—

A defile about 70 yards long by 50 feet wide with sides 12 feet high in the Kaian valley, about 3 miles from its mouth.

The road leading from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Surkhab valley to the Badkak pass (Route 6-F., N.-E. Afghan) passes through the defile.

DAR—DAR

DAREM, OR DARAIM—

A valley tributary to the Kokcha, south of the Argu plain, from which it is separated by a range of hills. It is a narrow valley, but is watered by a beautiful stream of the purest water, bordered by soft velvet turf. The four villages of Darem are about half way down the valley at the point where the Faizabad-Kunduz road crosses it. The whole valley is said to contain 2,000 families mostly Tajiks. The following is a list of villages:—

Houses.				Houses.			
Munji ..	..	..	20	Chirpak ..	..	..	40
Deh Khwaja ..	..	..	20	Turgini ..	..	..	25
Nauabad ..	..	..	10	Mughal, Tai ..	..	..	25
Kuftar Khana ..	..	..	20	Kham ..	..	..	30
Bagh Sufi ..	..	..	30	Deh Mullayan ..	..	..	15
Tut Dara ..	..	..	15	Chashma-i-Kalandar ..	..	..	30
Deh Bazar ..	..	..	30	Langar ..	..	..	65
Deh Moghal ..	..	..	20	Pingani ..	..	..	100
Kaluk ..	..	..	100	Unab ..	..	..	170

From the above it would appear that the population of the Darem valley, exclusive of Khandan Shahr, is about 4,000, but this is probably excessive. Wheat, barley, peas, and millet are the chief produce of the Darem valley; among the fruits are apples, pears, pistachios (which flourish in elevated portions of the valley), and apricots. Mulberries, though grown here, are chiefly obtained from the adjoining valley of Teshkan. The pistachio tree bears fruit only in alternate years, in the intermediate years the blossoms called *buz ghanj* are made to yield a valuable red dye. Skins of wolves, jackals, and foxes are largely exported. The Hazaras, who have several settlements in this and adjoining valleys, came originally from Afghanistan.

DARKAT—

An island in the Oxus. The lower end of the island is said to be at the ford of Kabul Guzar, perhaps 6 or 8 miles north of the Kokcha junction; and the upper end, a short distance below the Jilga confluence, nearly opposite an isolated and remarkable hill on the Kulab side called Khwaja Momin, which contains a celebrated salt mine. The island may perhaps measure some 10 miles in length.

DARMAROKH—

A sub-district of Shighnan, consisting of the valley of that name draining from the Shiva lake to the Panja.

Darmarokh, a village of seven houses, is situated on the right bank of the stream, and some 5 miles up the valley lies another village called Darmarokh Bala. In winter, when communication between Shighnan and Badakhshan by the Ghar Jabin pass is stopped on account of snow, the route through this valley and by the Kol-i-Shiva lake is adopted in cases of emergency. See Shighnan.

DARWAZ—

Formerly a semi-independent state, situated on both banks of the Oxus below Roshan. By the settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary in 1895, the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz became Afghan territory (see Shighnan). The district before its division was described as follows:—

Darwaz extends along both banks of the Oxus from the Roshan boundary to about Khuldusk. It also includes the district of Wakhia. The inhabitants are, as elsewhere in these remote hill states, of Tajik or Ghalcha origin, but they are

DAR—DEH

for the most part *Sunnis*. The population of Darwaz is probably under 30,000, and the country is extremely poor. The corn supply is insufficient for the inhabitants and grain has to be imported from Kulab and Karategin. The road along the Oxus is dangerously bad, as in this portion of its course the river cuts its way through high cliffs. There is, however, a fairly good mule road from Karategin, *via* Wakhia, to Kala Khum, the capital of Darwaz.

DARWAZA—

A glen joining the Andarab from the hills to the north of the Khawak pass. A rough foot-path leads up it to Khost.

DASHT-I-AMANI—

A village of 120 houses on the right bank of the Kokcha in the Rustak district. There is a bridge near this village.

DASHT-I-EESH—(*also see* YESH).

One of the two great grazing grounds of Badakhshan near the Amu Daria north-west of Faizabad. The flocks of the people of North Kataghan and Rustak graze there from June till September.

DASHT-I-FARAKH—

A plain on the right bank of the Kokcha river, 4 miles below Jurm.

DASHT-I-KHAS—

A plain in Badakhshan 22 *kos* from Jurm towards Faizabad. It is well cultivated, and is inhabited by nomads.

DASHT-I-MACHI—

A plateau on which there is a spring of water, a few miles west of the Dasht-i-Sangpur.

DASHT-I-MAZAR—

A plateau or open space in the Arzu glen about 2 miles from the foot of the Arzu pass on the north side. Water, wood, and grass procurable. Latter abundant in summer.

DASHT-I-SANGPUR—

An open level space, measuring about 2 miles across in any direction and situated about 3 miles to the west of the Khawak pass. Suitable camping ground for a large force. Water abundant and grass plentiful in spring and summer.

DAUNG—

A valley draining into the Oxus between the Ragh and Chayab valleys. The road to it lies over a difficult pass from the Chayab valley. The population of Daung and Pasaka is about 3,940 houses.

DAWATI—

A village in the Andarab valley, lying between Yuch and Banu. It contains 10 families of Tajiks.

DEH AKH—

A group of three villages in the Upper Andarab valley, collectively containing 150 Tajik houses.

DEH—DAO

DEH AKHTAR—

Three hamlets in the south of Baghlan, together containing 70 houses.

DEH AMBE—

A hamlet of 14 families close to Shahr-i-Munjan.

DEH GOL—

A wretched village in the Zebak district on the left bank of the stream from the Nuksan pass. It is the only inhabited place in the valley and lies about 9 miles from Zebak. There are no trees save a few stunted poplars. The village contains about a dozen houses. The people were more or less in league with the Bashgul Kafirs, who used to raid on the Nuksan route by way of the Mach pass, from which there is a path leading into the Lutku valley, a few miles above Gabar in Chitral.

DEH HAIDARI—

A village of 25 houses in the Jabardagh district north of Narin.

DEH-I-NAO—

A village 22 *kos* east of Jurm in the Dasht-i-Khas, inhabited by nomads.

DEH SALEH—

A village in the Andarab valley, situated at the mouth of the Murgh glen and containing 20 families of Tajiks.

There is room here for the encampment of a large force, supplies procurable from neighbouring villages and from Banu, sufficient for three battalions and a cavalry regiment for one month.

DEH SHAHR—

A village in Shighnan, on the left bank of the Panja, about 5 miles below Bar Panja; it contains 109 houses. Opposite it is Yomuj, and there is a ferry between the two places.

DIGARGAND—

A hamlet in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It is the highest village in the Sad Ishtragh. About 3 miles below the river narrows considerably, and there is a rickety bridge, fit only for men on foot.

DOAB—

A village and halting place 12 miles below Surkhbandi in the Walian glen, Cramped camping ground. Wood and water plentiful.

DOABI—

A village in the north of the Narin district, inhabited by 50 families of Chinaki Uzbaks.

DOABI—

A village in Khost, situated about 11 or 12 miles east of the Khirskhana pass. The Hakim of Khost is said to reside there.

DOAB-I-TIL—Elev. 8,450'.

A small village at the junction of the Til and Khawak glens, 6 miles southwest of the Khawak pass, containing 20 houses of Tili Hazaras.

About 1 mile up the Til glen is another small village of 50 huts of Tili Hazaras. There is very little cultivation on account of the coldness of the climate.

DOA—DOS

Where the glens meet there is space about 200 yards wide, and on the south are low spurs of soft earth with easy slopes. Troops could manage to camp or bivouac on the hills, but supplies are not procurable. Grass is probably abundant in spring and early summer, but there is a great scarcity of firewood. It has to be brought from a distance.

There is a road up the Til glen crossing the Til pass at its head. The mountain to south of the latter is the Koh-i-Til. This road is not considered practicable for camels, though salt caravans with light loads are said to use it occasionally. But being shorter than the Khawak, ponies, etc., are frequently taken this way.

There is also a road north-east to the Khawak pass (No. 4, Routes in N.-E. Afghan).

DOAO—

A hamlet of about 15 families close to Shahar-i-Munjan.

DORAH PASS—Elev. 14,800'.

A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush crossed by a route leading from Zebak to Chitral—(No. 1 N.-E. Afghan, and No. 1 K., Chitral-Gilgit).

It is situated at the head of the Sanglich tributary of the Warduj which rises in Lake Dufferin at the foot of the pass.

It is called the Do-rah from the fact of two roads diverging from it, one to Zebak and the other to Kafirstan *via* the Mandal pass; the latter branches off from the former at Lake Dufferin and runs up the principal feeder of the lake which rises near the Mandal pass.

The Dorah is practicable for laden animals from June to October and is much used as a caravan route. A native explorer crossed it on 2nd November 1904 with ponies though there was then deep snow for 8 miles, and a party of traders had been caught in a snowstorm and lost a few days previously.

It is free from snow in summer except just at the crest, and is undoubtedly the easiest of the passes leading over the Hindu Kush from Badakhshan into Chitral.

It was formerly considered the easiest of all the passes in this portion of the Hindu Kush, but latterly reports have been received that the Amir has made a road over the Mandal or one of the passes into the Bashgul valley.

The descent from the crest of the Dorah pass on the west side is stony and the ground is open. At about 2 miles there is a very steep descent of 900 yards to the lake which is above $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long by 4 miles broad. The road to Zebak then turns north along the eastern edge of the lake below steep cliffs and enters the ravine by which the lake finds its outlet. This makes a difficult defile for an enemy coming from Zebak to pass through, and the crest itself forms a good defensive position of about 1,000 yards frontage with its flanks secure except from the direction of the Uni pass which, however, could be held by a few light troops. It might be difficult to retain a force in the position owing to want of fuel and forage and on account of the high elevation, but there is a good camping ground 2 miles in rear. (See Military Report on Chitral, Part II).

DOSHI—

A small district on the Surkhab river. It lies to the west of Khinjan and extends for some distance up the Andarab valley. It is sub-divided into Kelagai and Doshi, the former being a group of villages on the Surkhab

DOS

next above Shimarg, which belongs to Ghorī. Doshi is the Surkhab valley above Kelagai, and about the confluence of the Andarab. The following are the villages with population of Doshi :—

Villages		Tribes.	No. of families.	Headmen.
<i>Kelagai.</i>				
Larkhabi	.. ..	Larkhabi Tajiks	150	
Kelagai	.. ..	Safi Afghans	200	
Sayed Khel	.. ..	Ditto	40	
Zorabi	.. ..	Ditto	20	
Sang-i-Sulakh	.. ..	Larkhab. Tajiks	10	
<i>Doshi.</i>				
Karamad	.. ..	Hazaras	30	
Doshi	.. ..	Afghans	30	
Zulfikar	.. ..	Chahil Ghorī Hazaras	40	
Zoraghor	.. ..	Gawī do.	100	
Baghi-i-Mulla Shah	.. ..	Chahil Ghorī do.	25	
Dahan-i-Khwaja Zaid	.. ..	Gawī do.	60	
Tazan	.. ..	Dosti do.	100	
Kuru Dara	.. ..	Kuru do.	100	
TOTAL			905	

The Larkhabi Tajiks are said to be akin to the Tajiks of Ghorī, and some of the tribe are settled in the Ghorī district. They derive their name from the Larkhab valley, a large glen running into the Surkhab valley, on its east side, above Kelagai; but in 1886 they had deserted it, and formed a large settlement in Kelagai, below the original villages. This settlement appeared to be, however, only a semi-permanent *kishlak*. These people have large flocks and go into *ailaks* in summer.

The Gawī and other Hazaras, except the Chahil Ghorīs, appear, to be Sheikh Alis. The Chahil Ghorīs are said to be a branch of the Chagai, an obscure tribe who profess to have some connection with the Tatars of Doab. It appears probable that they are in reality Tatars, and not true Hazaras.

DOS—DUF

Summary of population in Doshi :—

	Families.
Tajiks, all Larkhabis	160
Afghans, mostly Safis	230
Hazaras (Sheikh Alis and Chahil Ghoris)	460
TOTAL ..	<hr/> 850 <hr/>

The revenue of Doshi is not known.

The narrow valleys of the Surkhab and Andarab are very fertile in places though not everywhere. Produce, as in Ghor, but in 1886, owing to the locusts, there was hardly anything but rice. When there are no locusts, supplies for 2,000 sowars for one day can be collected, but in 1886 only half that amount was procurable.

The Larkhabis are said to have some good (but small) horses, excellent in the hills.

There are no camels in Doshi.

DOSHI—Elev. 2,680'.

Doshi proper is near the confluence of the Andarab and Surkhab. It consists of a village or villages, of 30 houses with a high walled fort now in ruins. Inhabitants Afghans, Tajiks, and Hazaras. Also several blacksmiths who form a separate class. There is a broken wooden bridge over the Andarab just above its junction with the Surkhab. It is, however, usually fordable at this point. The main valley is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide, filled with rice fields, and the river is in several channels.

Wood is obtainable.

There is a good camping south-east of Doshi.

A number of roads diverge from, or pass through, Doshi, *i.e.*,—

From Charikar to Haibak *via* Doshi, No. 5 N.-E. Afghan.

From Dahan-i-Amrutak to Chashma Sher, No. 5-F. N.-E., Afghan.

From Dahan-i-Kaian to Chashma Sher *via* the Sinjatak pass, No. 5-C. N.-E. Afghan.

From Doshi to Deh Salar (or Saleh) *via* the Andarab, No. 6-C. N.-E., Afghan.

DRUMBAK—

A fine, rocky hill on the left bank of the Surkhab in Doshi, rising to a height of fully 4,000 feet above the stream. It is thickly and regularly sprinkled with trees, apparently either *pista* or *khinjak*. A big ravine issuing from it forms a large "fan," which abuts on the river in a high scarp.

DUFFERIN—Elev. 12,450'.

Lake Dufferin is situated at the foot of the Dorah pass about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of the pass. It is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile long by over $\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad. It receives its principal feeder from the south and up this feeder there is a route to the Mandal Pass (7 miles distant) by which Kafir raids used to be frequently made on the Dorah pass-Rustak road *via* Zebak (No. 1, N.-E. Afghan) which passes along the eastern edge of the lake under steep cliffs.

DUM—DUR

Four or five miles north of the lake, at the junction of the routes from the Dorah and Munjan passes, there is a watch tower, which is occupied during the summer by a guard of seven *khasadars*.

DUM BOLAK—

A mountain in Narin at the head of the Chahardeh glen on the western watershed of the Dara Zardaspan.

DURGAN—

A small glen running south from the Nicolas range into the Little Pamir branch of the Ab-i-Wakhan.

F

FAIZABAD—

Is understood to be one of the administrative divisions of the province, and to include some of the smaller districts adjacent to the town of Faizabad, such as Darem, Sarghilan, etc.

FAIZABAD—Elev. 3,800'.

The capital of Badakhshan proper.

The town of Faizabad is situated between the right bank of the Kokcha river and the foothills, (which rise in successive ridges to a height of 2,000 feet) at the point where these recede somewhat from the river, and where the gorge or *tangi* may be said to come to an end. Immediately below the town, on the left bank, is a large open plain, where there is ample room for a large city, and it is difficult to conjecture why Faizabad should have been crowded into the small ill-ventilated hollow it now occupies.

Though it lies at an altitude of 3,800 feet above the sea and is supplied with the purest water from the Kokcha and from a hill stream on the north, still it is almost as unhealthy a place as Khanabad or any of the towns on the plains of Kataghan except perhaps Kunduz. Sanitary arrangements of course there are none, and this, combined with the severe heat in summer, great cold in winter and usually a deadly stillness in the atmosphere, seems to produce conditions that render outbreaks of epidemics of frequent occurrence.

Faizabad is a large flourishing town of about 2,000 houses (population 8,000 to 9,000) inhabited chiefly by Tajiks, though there are a fair number of Uzbek and Afghans as well, the latter are chiefly emigrants from Koh Daman and Kohistan.

There are two bazars, the Bazar Madrasa of 200 shops, and the Bazar Chaman, situated in a large plain a little to the north, of 85 shops. The town has two *sarais* for the convenience of strangers.

Markets are held twice a week. Barley, wheat, rice, etc., grow well; the town is surrounded by gardens and groves of fruit trees. Cotton, cotton-cloth and salt are brought from Talikhan, in the Kataghan territory. Salt is dug out of mines. Sugar, tea, indigo and all sorts of articles of European manufacture are brought from Peshawar by Bajaur merchants *via* Chitral and Zebak. Khokand and Bokhara merchants bring Russian sugar, cloth, cutlery and other articles of commerce, and take back horses and sheep.

Immediately west of the bazars, between them and the river, is the parade ground and, adjoining the parade ground on the north is a fort 100 yards square with 15 feet high walls (loop-holed), with bastions at each corner with embrasures for guns. On the west of the parade ground are the barracks and two small square forts. All these three forts are unoccupied by troops, but appear to be used as godowns and magazines. There is no information as to whether guns are parked in these forts or not, though it is probable that such is the case. None of these forts have any field of fire on account of houses.

There are also four outlying forts, situated on high ground half a mile beyond the outskirts of the town, three of which are in ruins. The one to the north

FAL—FAS

is new, the two to the east are in ruins; the one to the south-west is in ruins but commands the Khanabad road bridges.

Three roads debouch, from Faizabad, one to Khanabad, another to Rustak, the third to Zebak.

The Khanabad road is very good and fit for artillery; it crosses the Kokcha river by a very strong *paka* brick bridge. The bridge has two bays, is 15 feet wide, and the actual bridge is 50 yards long, though including built up embankments it is 100 yards long. The one pier is also of brick. The river here is very narrow and confined between high banks. The bridge is only about 10 feet above water level. For further information see Routes Nos. 2 and 4. N. E., Afghan.

The Mirza of Faizabad estimates that 500,000 sheep, 6,000 ponies and 800 camels yearly pay toll at this bridge on their way to Shiwa *viâ* Barak. The flocks of Faizabad proper, Jurm and Barak are not included in this estimate.

For information regarding roads to Rustak and Zebak, see Route No. 1. N.E., Afghan.

FALUL—

A village, said to contain 60 houses of Tajiks, situated in a branch glen, the Shorab valley in Kataghan. It is said to be 12 miles from Hasantal in Baghlan on a road leading thence to Ishkamish (No. 5-D, N-E. Afghan).

FALMUL—

Apparently the same as Falul.

FARASTUFI—*Vide* FARASTOFI.

FARING—

A village in Khost, containing 40 houses. It is said to be passed on a road leading from Khost to Khanabad at 41 miles south from the latter place.

Also spelt Farinj. (See Route No. 4-G, N.-E. Afghan).

FARKHAR—

Is understood to be a district in the south-east of the province, consisting of one of the long and narrow glens which run out north from the Hindu Kush.

A track leads south from Farkhar, crossing the Khwaja Muhammad range by the Kotal-i-Zard pass to Anjuman bridge (41 miles east of Khawak). It is open for 4 months in the year and is only passable by men on foot.

FASAK—Elev. 10,020'.

A pass between the Surkhab and Chahardar valleys over a range, which is an offshoot of the Hindu Kush. It is crossed by a route from Charikar to Haibak *viâ* Chahardar and Doshi (No. 5 N.-E. Afghan). This pass is practicable for well laden mules. The Afghan Boundary Commission returned by this route in 1886, but the camel transport diverged at Doshi and went over the Sazak pass to Chahardar.

The Fasak is a saddle connecting two long and rocky ridges running east and west, the saddle itself running north and south, and being in extent 200 yards from ridge to ridge. It is said that a couple of companies could here stop the advance of almost any force, the road down the pass towards Doshi being commanded by the ridges on either side.

FIJ—FRA

FIJ—

A large village, with many orchards, in the Andarab valley, about 5 miles east of Yuch. It has a population of 50 families of Tajiks.

FIRGAMU—

A village in the valley of the Upper Kokcha on the way to the lapislazuli mines. The little, uneven ground there is about, is laid out in fields. It is the frontier village in this direction, and the inhabitants seldom wander much beyond it on account of the vicinity of the Siahposh Kafirs.

It contains about 30 families and is situated on the left bank of the stream. There is no bridge or ford. The valley is here called Kuran.

FLAKHMARIKH—

A village of 25 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river, about 6 miles above Zebak.

FRASTOFI—

A halting place in Munjan, about 14 miles from the foot of the Kamarbida pass. Grass and wood obtainable. See Route No. 2, N.-E. Afghan.

GAO—GAZ

G

GADAI—

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

GADALI—

A village of Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen, inhabited by 50 families of Tajiks.

GANJABAI—

A peak on the Nicolas range in the Pamirs to the east of the Urtabel pass. The Russo-Afghan boundary line here leaves the range and descends by a spur to the Aksu.

GAOKHANA—

A village in the Zebak district. It lies on the left bank of the Warduj river at the lower or northern end of the Zebak plain. Its position is most important, as it completely closes the route from Faizabad. It contains about a dozen houses. Fuel and forage are abundant.

GARHI OR GIRAHI—

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

GATIAN—

About 2 miles from Dasht-i-Sangpur on the Doab-i-Til road (No. 4 N.-E. Afghan) there is some open cultivated ground called Kol-i-Gatian where there is sufficient ground to encamp about 2 battalions.

GAUGIRDASHT—*Vide* GOGARDASHT.

GAWI—

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

GAZAN—Elev. 3,425'.

Two villages Gazan-i-Pain and Gazan-i-Bala, with a fort, in the Khinjan district, situated one on each side of the Andarab stream, and inhabited by 100 Afghan families. There is a good deal of rice cultivation and many orchards, but not much else; wood is brought from the hills. The Andarab is said to be unfordable from the end of April for three or four months. In flood time the people cross supported on gourds; they have no *masaks*.

The Walian route from Ghorband meets here the route up the Andarab valley. See Routes Nos. 5-B and 6-C N.-E. Afghan.

GAZIKISTAN—

A camping ground on the road from the Dorah pass to Rustak, *oid* Zebak (No. 1 and 2 N.-E. Afghan). It lies about 5 miles below Lake Dufferin on the left side of the valley. Forage and firewood plentiful; ample space for a large force.

GHARAN—

A district on the upper Oxus or Panja, extending for some 21 miles along both banks of the river between Shighnan and Ishkasham.

Since the settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary in 1895 the trans-Oxus portion of the district has become Russian territory.—(See Shighnan).

This district, known also as Kucha-i-Gharan, has at all times been famous throughout the east for its ruby and lapislazuli mines, and has always been subject to Badakhshan. Gharan was formerly a rich and flourishing country, but appears to have been almost entirely depopulated by the exactions and oppression of successive governors of Badakhshan. The chief road of the country runs along the valley of the Panja, which, though generally not more than a mile in width and shut in by precipitous hills, is studded with villages on both banks. These are generally in ruins and their lands are cultivated by the people of the neighbouring districts of Ragh and Sar-Ghulam. The first of these large deserted villages passed after leaving the frontier of Ishkasham is Bar Shahr, about 4 miles below the Sar-i-Shakh ford, and a short distance above the point where the Oxus is joined from the east by the Boghaz-Su, a large stream from the valley of which a road goes to the Shakhdara district of Shighnan. There is also a road from the Panja valley nearly opposite to Bar Shahr which goes to Faizabad (Badakhshan) by the Yagharda pass, which is said to be practicable at all seasons. Marching down-stream towards Shighnan a series of ruined villages are passed on the road, the largest of which—Sheikh Beg on the right bank—contains the remains of about 200 houses, and on the same side of the river about 16 miles below Bar Shahr are the ruby mines. These are situated in a cavern with three entrances about 1,000 feet above the level of the river and a mile from the bank. These mines are by no means so productive as they were in former times. The rubies are found in a soft white stone embedded in the hard rock of the cliff, and their extraction is said to be a work of some danger owing to difficulties of the ground.

In addition to rubies, the small state of Gharan produces a certain amount of gold which is washed for in the sand of a large stream of warm water, known as the Garm Chashma, which joins the Panja below Sheikh Beg. The people employed in this work are Badakhshis, and farm the washings from the ruler of Badakhshan for 200 rupees per annum. Gold is found in many of the tributaries of the Oxus, but its discovery in Gharan is said to be of recent date. The only other village in Gharan worth mentioning is called Gharan Bala, and is situated 4 miles up a small stream that joins the Panja on the left bank at Sheikh Beg."

Gharan, like all the other upper Oxus provinces, is under the Governor of Badakhshan. Not more than 200 people lived in it. The inhabitants are Shighni speaking Tajiks and Rafizis or followers of the Agha Khan of Bombay. The road down the left bank of the river is in very good order for pack animals.

GHAR ZABIN—

A valley of Shighnan draining into the Panja river on its left bank above Bar Panja. It contains three hamlets of the same name. By this valley is the direct road from Bar Panja to Badakhshan. After leaving the valley this route crosses the difficult Kotal-i-Haivan Kush and then descends to the Kul-i-Shiva skirting it on the north-west shore. This route is of course only open in summer.

GHAZ KHUM—

A hamlet on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, 7 miles above Kala Panja.

GHAZAN—

A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Baikra in Wakhan into the valley of the Karambar river.

GHAZMARD—

A village of Andarab, inhabited by 20 families of Abaka Hazaras.—

GHORI—

A district in the extreme south-west of the province, extending from Baghlan up to Doshi and to Shutarjanzal on the Surkhab.

The plain of Ghorī, though surrounded by hills on all sides, is perfectly flat. Its length is about 16 miles; the breadth 6 to 10 miles. The villages are chiefly in the northern half, particularly on the east side; they are mostly on the banks of the Surkhab, or on one of the four canals which irrigate the plain. The river, having run from Doshi in a rather rocky and generally narrow valley, emerges into the plain, and crosses it diagonally. The hills which divide Ghorī from Baghlan on the north are low and easy, and those to the east, separating it from Narin, are also of no great height or difficulty; but to the west is the lofty Koh-i-Chungur, while other high and steep hills continue along the left bank of the Surkhab to within a short distance of Kunduz.

The district of Ghorī may be roughly said to comprise the plain of Ghorī and the country draining directly into it from the surrounding hills. On the Surkhab river, Bala Duri and Shimarg belong to Ghorī. To the north Sehtut is the lowest village. Below that the Baghlan district commences.

Ghorī is so called from the ruined fort of Ghorī, which stands nearly in the centre of the valley. It is called by the Uzbaks simply *Kurghan*, which means 'a fort.' East of the Ghorī plain is a glen, known as Saiadan, at the top of which, it is said, are the ruins of another of Sultan Ghaiazuddin's fortresses.

The large ditch which surrounds Kala Ghorī is said to be filled by springs in its bed. On one side it is very deep, and contains large fish. The water which rises here is said to fill the canal known as the Nahr-i-Sehab, which runs to Chashma Sher, and irrigates the land on the west side of the plain.

Besides the Nahr-i-Sehab, there are three canals derived from the river at or near the point where it enters the plain. These are (1) the Nahr-i-Ajmel, which goes north and is said to enter the Baghlan district; (2) the Nahr-i-Kamarok, or Kumarik; (3) the Nahr-i-Dahkatah.

The whole of the northern half of the plain of Ghorī is very marshy. Marshy *chamans*, reed beds, and cultivation are intermixed over this part of it. The southern half is bare, and almost waterless.

Up to 15 or 20 years ago Ghorī was principally populated by Uzbaks; but since Amir Sher Ali took and destroyed Kala Ghorī, the Uzbaks have been almost entirely ousted by Ghilzai immigrants, who now form a majority of the population.

The majority of the old villages, which have trees, are near the course of the river. There are also a number of new ones mostly south of the Kamarok and Sehab canals. These appear to be all Ghilzai settlements.

GHO

The following is a list of the villages, with population, etc :—

Villages.	Tribes.	Number of families.
Gurgurak	Larkhabi Tajiks.. .. .	15
Shorab	Kaghai Hazaras	400
Saiat	Gadai do.	100
Dahana of Ghorī	Yamchi Tajiks	80
	Kazlak Hazaras	50
Chashma Jegan	Afghans and Uzbaks	300
Khwaja Dalwar	Larkhabi and Yamchi Tajiks	200
Kurghan	Tajiks	20
Chinzai	Ghilzais	400

The following are on, or near, the river :—

Villages.	Tribes.	Number of families.
Sehtut	Ghilzais	300
Bibiana	Do.	300
Aftab Uluk (Mian Sahib)	Do.	400
Saki	Do.	200
Kelachi	Do.	200
Bala Duri	Tajiks	20
Shimarg	Hazaras	40

These are outlying places :—

Dara Kalan (the Surkhab valley above Dahan-i-Iskar).	Nekpai Sheikh Ali Hazaras	140
Dara Shuluktu, Tund Dara and Dahan-i-Iskar.	Dai Mirak Sheikh Ali Hazaras	1,000
Dara Kaian	Mixed Do.	30
Dara Khwaja Pak, or Salman-i-Pak (above Dahna).	Kaghai Do.	550
Dara Jangaghli	Tokhta Do.	100
	Total	4,815

The above are supposed to be settled inhabitants, although the Ghilzais and Hazaras all go into *ailaks*, with their flocks, in summer.

The Ghilzais are of the Umar Khel, Chinzai, and Ahmadzai sections. It would appear that there are about 500 Ghilzai families, who own no land and merely winter in the plain ; but they are understood to be included in the above.

There are about 500 families of Pasirah Sheikh Alis, who have no land, but belong to the Ghorī district. They winter sometimes in Baghlan, but

pay *zakat* on their flocks to the Hakim of Ghorī. Also there are certain nomads called Paraganda, who are a mixed collection of all sorts of tribes and races, including Tajiks. They winter in the Ghorī plain. Their numbers are unknown but may be guessed at two or three hundred families. Some of the nomads are said to hut themselves for the winter.

The Tajiks of Ghorī are of the Yamchi, Larkhabi, and Urtabulaki tribes. The former is the most numerous. The majority of the Larkhabis are in Doshi, the next district. These Tajiks speak a very debased dialect of Persian much mixed with the Uzbeki dialect of Turki. It is probable these Tajiks are Uzbaks in feeling and sympathy.

Summary of population, in round numbers, and including nomads :—

Tajiks (practically Uzbaks ?)	..	..	..	350	families.
Hazaras, nearly all Sheikh Alis	..	..	..	2,600	"
Afghans, mostly Ghilzais	..	..	..	2,200	"
Uzbaks	..	..	..	100	"
Total				5,250	"

Ghorī being an old Uzbek district, has a bazar place, according to the universal custom in Turkistan. It is situated immediately south of Kala Ghorī, and there are two market days a week there during the winter; but in summer the markets appear to be held at Dahna. The head-quarters of the Hakim of Ghorī are at Dahna, where he usually resides; but in winter he appears to live sometimes at Ghorī Bazar.

According to an other informant, the population of Ghorī is also sub-divided by race into seven portions called '*dastas*.' Revenue and military service is levied by these *dastas*.

The *dastas* are as follows :

1.	Dai Mirak	..	..	..	..	Hazaras.
2.	{ Larkhabi	..	..	..	..	} Tajiks.
	{ Yamchi	..	..	..	..
	{ Tarbulaki (or Urtabulaki)	..	..	..	..
3.	{ Kaghai	..	..	..	..	} Hazaras.
	{ Gadai	..	..	..	..
4.	{ Umarkhel	..	..	..	..	} Ghilzais.
	{ Simzai (Chinzai ?)	..	..	..	..
	{ Ahmadzai	..	..	..	..
	{ Paraganda Pathans	..	..	..	..
5.	{ Paraganda Hazaras	..	..	..	..	} Hazaras.
	{ Karlok*	..	..	..	..
	{ Gadi	..	..	..	..
6.	Pasirah	..	..	..	..	Hazaras.
7.	Gadi	..	..	..	..	Afghans.

Revenue.—The land revenue is levied throughout on the *chaharyak* system, that is one-fourth of the produce on all irrigated lands. One-seventh is taken on *lalmi* cultivation. The *zakat* (cattle-tax) and *sarkhana* (house-tax) vary. In the first three *dastas*, *zakat* is levied at the rate of one *shahi*† on each sheep or goat up to 50 : above that what is called "one *zakat*," that is 13 Kabuli rupees on every 100 head. There are very few, or no, camels in these *dastas*. In the same three *dastas*, the *sarkhana* is 7 Kabuli rupees on each family. In the 4th and 7th

* Karlok appear to be the Nekpai Sheikh Alis of the Daia Kalan.

† Kabul currency : 5 paise = 1 shahi ; 12 shahis = 1 Kabuli rupee or 13 annas.

(Afghan) *dastas*, the *zakat* is 10 Kabulis on every 100 head instead of 13. These people have camels. Five *tangars* (20 *shahis*) is levied on each camel. *Sarkhana* is not levied in these two *dastas*. In the 5th and 6th *dastas* the *zakat* on sheep is only 5 Kabulis per 100. On camels as above *Sarkhana* in these two *dastas* is 5 Kabulis on each family.

The total revenue is unknown, but it must be a considerable sum for Afghanistan. *Sarkhana* alone would be over 20,000 Kabuli rupees, and the *zakat* might be as much more; so possibly the total gross revenue is not far short of a *lakh* of Kabulis.

Military Service.—There is no standing levy in the Ghorī district, but men are called out for service as required. The population of Ghorī is not disarmed, though the carrying of weapons is forbidden. They nearly all possess matchlocks, or Afghan guns of some sort (one or two per family?), while the Afghans and Tajiks have also swords.

Produce, supplies and transport.—The Ghorī district produces wheat, barley, rice, millet, maize, etc. The land is good; but there is a superabundance of water in the northern half of the plain, and a deficiency in the other half. The Hazaras have *lalmi* cultivation on the hills, and some irrigated land in the fertile glens. A great deal of rice is grown in the plain, and of late years (1886) it has, owing to the visitations of locusts become the principal crop. Nevertheless it was stated in 1886 that supplies for 6,000 sowars for one day could be collected from the plain of Ghorī alone. This means about 150 maunds of wheat and rice, and 600 maunds of barley and millet. From the whole district, in good years, such as may now be expected, it is supposed that about three times the above amounts would be procurable. Probably a British Indian infantry brigade of four battalions, with one native cavalry regiment and one mountain battery attached could be fed for one week. It is probable that a force of this strength, permanently quartered in Ghorī, could be fed from local resources. There is land enough, and also cultivators, to meet the demand if it were made.

In 1886 there was an Afghan government store at Bala Duri. It could not be drawn upon except by the Amir's orders, and does not appear to have been touched for the Afghan Boundary Commission. This store was said to contain full rations for 30,000 sowars for one day, that is to say, at least 750 maunds of wheat and rice, and 3,000 maunds of barley and millet. But on account of the damage committed by the locusts, most of this grain, or at least most of the barley, had been collected from the Andarab district. Grass is abundant in Ghorī, also camel grazing. There is some fruit, and garden produce would no doubt be forthcoming, if there was demand. Probably melons, lucerne, and carrots are now procurable to some extent. Mutton is plentiful. The Ghilzais are said to have about 20,000 sheep. The Hazaras also have large flocks.

As to transport, the Ghilzais have about 7,000 camels of all ages. They have also some 2,000 horses and ponies. All cultivators have plough cattle, and bullocks are also used as pack animals. In 1886 a number of the fine two-humped camels of Turkistan were in the district. They belonged to 'Kazaks,' who were recent immigrants from trans-Oxus. It was thought the number of these people would increase."

GHU—GOR

GHULAM MINGBASHI—

A village in Ghorī on the left bank of the Surkhab

GIRDAB—

A village on the Kokcha close to where the Khanabad-Rustak-Samti Bala road (No. 4, N.-E., Afghan) crosses the river by an easy ford.

GODARAH—

A village on the right bank of the Andarab, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Pul-i-Isar.

GODRI—*Vide* SONLAB.

GOGARDASHT—

A well-known place in the valley of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj, about 6 miles below Lake Dufferin. It is really a widening of the bed of the valley which is here for over a mile at least half a mile in width. A good deal of firewood grows here, and from the cliffs on the west side of the valley the sulphur is obtained from which the place takes its name. Four roads meet in Gogardasht, *viz.*, (1) from the Dorah pass; (2) from Zebak and Sanglich; (3) from Munjan; (4) from Jurm. Evidently the same as Gaugirdasht.

GORSOKHTA—Elev. 7,200 feet.

A halting-place on the road leading north from the Kaoshan pass to the Khinjan valley. (No. 5-A., Routes N.-E. Afghan). Here are the remains of walls and terraces, numerous traces of the encampment of caravans.

On this slightly-terraced and stone-strewn ground a battalion might encamp, possibly two. In case of a large force it would probably be reserved for the artillery, and other troops would have to bivouac as best they could along the stream. There is very little standing ground for horses, and the cavalry of a force coming down might have to go on $3\frac{1}{2}$ or $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles to Malkan, or even three-quarters of a mile further still, to Takhta Sang, where there is a certain amount of available ground. Or, perhaps, the advanced guard of the force might be at those places and the cavalry remain at Gorsokhta.

Water and wood are abundant, and there is some short grass by the stream, but not much. There would be grass on the hills in spring and early summer, but probably not for long after the pass opens. There is more room for troops on the right bank, and the road is probably better on that side. The stream is a mountain torrent, full of boulders, and difficult to cross below the junction of the Ao Barik, even in autumn.

The surrounding hills are fine, high, and of bold outline, but not precipitous.

No part of the crest line of the range is visible from here, nor even from the nearest heights, but the heads of the spurs on the east rise to perhaps 4,000 feet above the glen, those on the left being scarcely less elevated.

About a mile above Gorsokhta camping-ground the glen forks. This is Doshakh. The left-hand branch is the Ao Barik glen up which lies the track to the Salang pass. (No. 9-B. N.-E., Afghan).

About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the camping-ground the Gorsokhta ravine joins the main glen from the east. There is a path up it leading over the Chaharmaghzar pass to the Bajgah glen. Possibly mountain guns might go by this path, but it is really only a sheep track.

GURGURAK—

A village in the north of the Ghorī district, about 3 miles north of Chashma Sher. It contains 15 families of Larkhabī Tajiks who are semi-nomads. There is a good deal of cultivation here, and excellent camel grazing.

GUZAR KALAN—

A ford by which the Shutarjāngal—Dahan-i-Iskar road (Stage 6, Route No. 6.-C., N. -E. Afghan) crosses the Surkhab about midway between these two places. In September 1886 the river, being then at its lowest, was 80 yards wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep ; stony bottom and a swift current.

With regard to a site for bridging at Guzar Kalan, there is not much choice as the river has to be crossed in that short bend. The left bank is above flood level, almost to water's edge ; but a causeway of about 30 yards would have to be made across low ground on the right bank, which (in September 1886) was almost flush with the river. This bend is free from rapids.

H

HAFTAL.—*Vide* YAFTAL.

HAIDARI—

A village in Jabardagh, passed on a road leading from Narin to Ishkamish (No. 4-I note to Stage 2, N.-E., Afghan) and containing 25 houses of people called Haidari.—

Also called Deh Haidari.

HAIVAN KUSH—*Vide* GHAR ZABIN.

HASANTAL—

A village of 40 houses in the Baghlan district, situated on the Narin stream 40 miles south of Kunduz.

Here the main Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4, N.-E., Afghan) crosses a road from Pul-i-Khomri through Baghlan to Ishkamish (No. 5-D, same series).

HAOZ-I-DORAH.—

The local name for Lake Dufferin.

HAZARAS—*Vide* SHEIKH ALI.

HAZHDAR, or AZDIHAR—Elev. 2,640 feet.

A pass in the north of Ghorī, lying between Bala Duri and Chashma-i-Sher, and crossed in the 11th stage of the Charikar-Haibak road (No. 5, N.-E., Afghan). The ascent is at a gradient of $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{18}$; the road is good, but rather stony. The hills are smooth, bare, and not high, and can be easily crowned. The top of the pass is reached at 1 mile from the foot. The descent at first is very steep, being in places $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{7}$, and sometimes even more for short distances. The road was originally wide and good, but in October 1886, owing to the action of the water, it had been broken away in several places. The fall from the top is 640 feet. Further south the hills are much easier, while a few miles north there is the gap of the Kunduz river, near which is the village of Wazirabad, and though the pass is practicable for baggage animals, guns would have to go round by the river and Wazirabad. The Bala Duri-Dahna road crosses the hills about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south, by a much easier pass, and this would probably be the best route for troops not going by Wazirabad. All three roads, however, might be utilized by a large force. At the foot of the pass the Nahr-i-Darkhat is crossed, and the extensive plain of Ghorī entered.

HAZRAT SHAH—

A village about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Rustak.

HAZRAT IMAM—

A village which lies to the north, or north-east, of Kunduz at a distance of a few miles from the left bank of the Oxus.

It derives its name from a shrine of great repute, which in these parts is second only to that of Mazar-i-Sharif. A bazar is held here twice a week according to Uzbek custom. There is a ferry here in summer. The town stands in the

midst of a highly productive plain, surrounded by villages whose fertile fields are watered by canals from the Oxus. A great fair is held in spring, like that at Mazar, and at the same time.

The road from Hazrat Imam to Kunduz and Khanabad is described as going through cultivated country for one *sang* (6 miles). Then over sandy *chol* for 2 *sang* (12 miles) to an *aodan*, or *sardaba*, a brick reservoir built by the great Abdulla Khan. Here the roads divide. That to Kunduz continues about south, and the town is reached in one march over a good road (the Khanabad stream being crossed somewhere *en route*). The Khanabad road lies south-south-east, or south-east, from the *aodan* (?) and is over *chol* for 2 *sang* to Kizil Burah Kishlak, a village on the right bank of the Khanabad river. Thence along the left bank by a very good road, passing the end of Koh Ambar, and crossing the stream to Khanabad, which is 3 *sang* (18 miles) from Kizil Burah.

It is a village of some 300 houses situated some 3 or 4 miles from the left bank of the Oxus and some distance (apparently about 16 miles) below the junction of the Kokcha with that river. There is a *kacha* brick fort here with walls about 60' high, surrounded by a moat filled with water.

The inhabitants of the neighbourhood are said to be Laghmanis who have ousted the original inhabitants.

There is a ferry* over the Oxus here opposite the Russian post at Sarai. It consists of rafts towed by horses and it is said to be open all the year round as the water in mid-stream never freezes.

HINDU KUSH (Eastern).—

For the purpose of description this range is divided into the Eastern, Central, and Western, or true, Hindu Kush.

The two last-mentioned sections are dealt with in Part IV, and it is only the first which will be now described.

This range has its origin on the southern margin of the Pamir region to the north of Hunza.

From a point a little to the west of the Kilik pass three great watersheds diverge, i.e., to the north, the Sarikol range, dividing the drainage of the Oxus from that of the Yarkand river of China; and to the south-west and south-east, respectively, the Hindu Kush and Mustagh ranges, the southern slopes of which drain into the Indus; so that the snow-fed torrents from the central mountain mass find their way into three distinct river systems.

The Mustagh may be considered a continuation of the Hindu Kush connecting that range with the mountains of Tibet and the Himalayas. Over it the Kilik and Mintaka passes lead from Hunza into the Taghdumbash Pamir at the head of the valley of the Yarkand river. From the Taghdumbash again the Wakhjir pass leads into Wakhan, and the Bayik or Payik pass into the Little Pamir.

From its point of origin, the Hindu Kush after a short southward bend trends in a direction which is but a little to the south of west, and for a distance of nearly 150 miles the valley of the Panja (upper Oxus), or Ab-i-Wakhan as it is called in its upper portion, runs parallel to the range on its northern side. Gradually bending round to the south-west, it then throws out its first important offshoot to the north from the vicinity of Tirich Mir, a lofty peak (25,426') rising to the north of Chitral.

*This is evidently the same as Karaul Tapa ferry which is connected with Faizabad in Bokhara by what is said to be a good and much-used road.

HIN

This spur forms the range known as the Badakhshan mountains. It runs at first west, then north, and finally north-west, dividing the valley of the Kokcha from that of the upper Oxus, and causing the great northward bend of the latter river. Over it the easy Sardab pass gives access from Wakhan and Ishkasham to Zebak.

Continuing its south-westward bend, the main range then runs into the heart of Afghanistan and becomes known as the Central Hindu Kush from the Dorah pass onwards to the Khawak pass. A little to the south-west of the former pass it throws out another spur to the north, which separates the Warduj from the Munjan branch of the Kokcha, and which is crossed by a track leading over the Munjan pass.

The general altitude of the eastern section is above 15,000 feet, the limit of perpetual snow, and many of its peaks rise to a height of from 20,000 to 25,000 feet.

It is a rocky and arid sierra, destitute of trees and almost so of herbage of any sort, except in some of the glens which lie below the snow-line, and it has been fittingly described as one of the most formidable mountain barriers in the world. Towards the south it throws out numerous spurs, which form the mountain system of Chitral and Yasin, and the difficulties of the country are here greater than on the far side of the range, in some cases even constituting a greater obstacle to the march of troops than the actual passes over the main range. Notwithstanding this fact it has been found necessary to extend our influence up to the latter, which may be considered the rampart of the fortress, while Badakhshan and Afghan Wakhan form the glacis.

From its origin to Kafiristan the range is crossed by the following passes :—

1. Irshad	16,180 feet..	9. Kotgaz	19,900 feet.(?)
2. Khora Bohrt	15,000 „	10. Sar Ishtragh	17,450 „
3. Gazan		11. Khatinza	16,600 „
4. Shawitakh	12,560 „	12. Nuksan	16,050 „
5. Baroghil	12,460 „	13. Agram	16,030 „
6. Kankhun	16,600 „	14. Mach	17,010 „
7. Uchil*	17,350 „	15. Uni	15,700 „
8. Kach	18,600 „	16. Dorah	14,800 „

Of these, only the Dorah, Kankhun, Baroghil and its neighbour the Shawitakh are considered practicable for the passage of troops in any number accompanied by pack transport.

The remainder are not passable by columns, either owing to their elevation and steep gradients, or owing to the fact that the valleys, into which they lead on the Chitral side, are rendered impassable by melted snow water about the same time that the passes themselves are open. The Khora Bohrt, for instance, is said to be practicable for laden mules from May to November, but the Karumbar valley is closed for about 4 months from June to September, so that this route could only be used in May and October under the most favourable conditions, as far as our present knowledge goes.

The Shawitakh, Bargohil, and Kankhun form practically one group leading into the Yarkhun valley, and by one or other of these passes a route is open practically all the year round to Mastuj. (See Baroghil.)

*There is also the Shah Golosch pass, elev. about 16,700 feet, which is used as an alternative to the Uchil, or Ochili, pass.

HIN.

The difficulties of supply, etc., in the Pamirs and the distance of the nearest base of supplies in Russian Turkistan, however, make it unlikely, if not impossible, for this to be used as a line of advance for anything but a small column.

Omitting unimportant or entirely impracticable passes, we next come to the group leading into the Arkari valley of Chitral, *i.e.*, the Sar Ishtragh from Wakhan, the Khatinza, the Nuksan, the Agram from Zebak. These are of minor importance and almost valueless for military purposes, but small numbers of lightly equipped troops might use them as a diversion to an advance by the Dorah. The Nuksan is said to be the easiest of the group, but only a small number of lightly laden animals of the country could be taken over it.

Between the Arkari group and the Dorah lie the Mach and Uni passes, both difficult and only to be crossed by men on foot for the purpose of turning the Dorah.

The route over this latter pass is undoubtedly the easiest of all leading into Chitral, but the British occupation of that country renders it possible to forestall an enemy at this point, and, if necessary, even to strike at his communications, should he attempt any of the nearer passes over the Central Hindu Kush.

HISAR—Elev. 10,000 feet.

A village on a small isolated rocky hill at an elevation of 10,000 feet in the Wakhan valley, near the junction of the Ab-i-Wakhan and Great Pamir branch of the Panja. This village is within sight of Kala Panja. There is a mineral spring close to the village with a temperature of 116° F. The water is tasteless, but imparts ferruginous colour to the ground in its vicinity.

It is also called Ashor, which appears to be the Wakhi pronunciation for Hisar. There is a large ruined fort at Hisar, which, like all ruins in these parts, is ascribed to the Kafirs.

IKHANAM—

A hill on the right bank of the Kokcha, above its junction with the Oxus. From its summit there is a glorious view of the surrounding country.

N.B.—The proper name would seem to be Koh-i-Khanam.

IRGANA—*Vide* ARGANA.

IRSHAD—16,180 feet.

A pass leading over the Eastern Hindu Kush, practicable though difficult for laden ponies after June or July until end of October; open to men on foot from May. Actual pass is more difficult than the Kilik owing to the steepness of the approaches. It is in reality two passes, the most easterly of which is called Kik-i-Uwin (16,200') and the other Kirghiz-Uwin (16,050'). The former is higher, but opens earlier, as less snow drifts upon it; they are less than one mile apart, and are alternative to the other for 4 or 5 miles. The pass lies on the most direct route between Wakhan and Hunza (Route No. 1. A., N.E., Afghan, and Route No. 8-A., Routes in Chitral.)

IRUGH—

A small *kishlak* in Wakhan on the left bank of the Panja, about 1 mile below Patur.

ISHIK KOTAL—

A large ravine joining the Surkhab valley from the west in Ghorī is known as the Ishik Kotal *dara*. A path is said to lead up it (presumably over the Ishik pass) to Bai Sakal.

ISHKAMISH—

A small district in Kataghan. Ishkamish proper has 80 houses of mixed Uzbaks, Tajiks, etc. There are also scattered hamlets around. Supplies for 1 battalion and 1 cavalry regiment, British Indian troops, for six months, can be collected in the neighbourhood. There is also said to be room for camping troops.

From Ishkamish a road leads northwards to Khanabad. It is good and level for 3 miles, after which it is undulating, but not bad. Water is scanty. This road joins the Dasht-i-Shorab road (No. 4 I note to Stage 2, N.-E., Afghan,) before reaching Khanabad. There is no cultivation or inhabitants until Shorab is reached. Another road from Ishkamish leads to Talikhan and Faizabad.

Ishkamish is famous for its extensive salt mines.

ISHKAN SATAT—

A glen joining the Ab-i-Wakhan from the north, about 7 miles above Sarhad.

ISHKASHAM—Elev. 8,700 feet.

A district which was formerly a small Tajik state on the Upper Oxus, tributary to the Mir of Badakhshan. Its territories extended for about 16 miles to the north of the village of the same name, and were situated on both sides of the river down to the border of Gharan, in which are the ruby mines for which Badakhshan is famous.

ISHK—ISHT

Ishkasham, together with Zebak, is under the direct rule of the *naib* or *hakim* of Zebak, and therefore indirectly under the governor of Badakhshan. The fertile portion of Ishkasham consists of a sloping valley about 3 miles long and 2 broad, formed by streams from the watershed between it and Zebak. This valley is a fertile one, and contains about 20 villages, one of which is Ishkasham *par excellence*, where there is a wretched mud fort. As a matter of fact, the whole valley may be regarded as one large scattered village, as the cultivation is continuous. The population of the whole valley is probably about 1,200 souls.*

Wheat and barley grow well, and although there is only one harvest, there is abundance of grain. Poplars and a few *chinars* grow here, but there is very little firewood. There are no fruit trees. The climate, though cold, is certainly much milder than that of Wakhan. The inhabitants are Tajiks, speaking a dialect of their own. They nearly all, however, understand Persian. Like all the people in these regions, they belong to the Maulai sect. They seem a quiet, peaceable people, and are well disposed to travellers. Cloth, salt and cooking pots they obtain through Faizabad. They have no other material wants.

The position of Ishkasham is strategically important, as it commands the only winter route between Badakhshan, Shighnan and Wakhan (No. 1. A., N.-E., Afghan.)

ISHKASHAM PASS, OR SARDAB KOTAL—Elev. 9,500 feet.

The pass connecting Ishkasham with Zebak and hence Badakhshan with Shighnan and Wakhan. It crosses the great northward spur from Tirich Mir by a remarkable depression. The ascent from Ishkasham is very easy and gradual, being about 800 feet in 4 miles, or nearly 1 in 25. The gap in the mountains which forms the pass is about half a mile broad, and is more or less cultivated nearly to the crest, which is so level that it is difficult to say where the watershed may be. The crest is probably about 9,500 feet above the sea. The descent to Bazgiran (4½ miles) is equally easy. The pass, though under snow from November till April, is nearly always traversable. It is very similar in character to the Baroghil; a cart road might easily be taken over it, and wheeled artillery could use it even now.

ISHPINGAO—

A rivulet falling into the Kokcha, 5 miles beyond Chittah towards Jurm.

ISHTARGHAN—

Also called the Koh-i-Hasantal, a range of hills enclosing the lower portion of the Narin valley on the east, where it unites with the Surkhab valley.

ISHTRAGH—

A village in Wakhan on the left side of the valley. It is the residence of the Naib of Wakhan, and is the only place in Wakhan where apricot trees are met with. From it a very difficult path leads over the Hindu Kush to the Tirich valley of Chitral (the Sad Ishtragh pass). It contains about a hundred inhabitants.

*The estimation of the population as computed by different travellers varies considerably. It has been estimated at anything between 450 and 1,900 souls. However, it may be taken for granted that the population is under 1,500 and over 1,000. A family in these parts means a family hamlet and may mean anything from 15 to 50 people. A rough estimate could therefore be obtained by counting the families.

This is also known as the Kotgaz pass and should not be confounded with the Sar Ishtrah pass leading from Ishttragh into the Arkari valley of Chitral. (See Hindu Kush.)

ISKAN—

A village of 40 houses in the valley of the Munjan tributary of the Kokcha about 18 miles above Jurm. Supplies plentiful.

ISHKATUL—Elev. 9,200 feet.

A large village of at least 60 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj. Its fields extend to both sides of the river, and cover a considerable extent of ground. Firewood, forage, and supplies are procurable. There is a good bridge just below the village. Near this there is the most magnificent waterfall in all the Hindu Kush regions. The volume of water is prodigious; but as it is formed chiefly by melting snow, it is probably very insignificant in winter. The inhabitants speak the Ishkasham dialect, but the place is included in the Zebak district. It is about 10 miles south of Zebak.

J

JABARDAGH—

A small district lying north of Narin and south of Khanabad at the head of the Dara Shorab. According to native information, it has a population of 1,500 families of Barakah Uzbaks living in *siakhanas*. They cultivate, and also possess large flocks of sheep.

The Jabardagh valley, also called Agha Chashma Tagao, is said to be $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. It is watered by numerous springs from the hills, and is described as very fertile. Supplies for 2 battalions and a cavalry regiment (British Indian troops), for one week, could be collected from Jabardagh alone. There is, however, little or no firewood, and it has to be brought from a distance.

From Jabardagh there are roads to Ishkamish and Khanabad. (Route No. 4-I note to Stage 2, N.-E., Afghan). Close to Deh Haidari in this valley is the bazar place of the district said to contain 30 houses of Uzbaks.

JALOGIR DARA—

- (i) A ravine leading from the Murgh (or Margh) pass into the Zardaspan glen. It is traversed by the road leading from Kabul to Khanabad which here enters a defile (*see* Routes, N.-E., Afghan, No. 4, Stage 13).
- (ii) There is a defile, also called the Dara Jalogir, below the junction of the Narin stream with the Surkhab, through which the same road passes in Stage 17).

JANGAGHLI—

A valley in the north-west of the Ghorī district, inhabited by 100 families of the Tokhta section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

JANGALI—

A hamlet in Baghlan, containing 15 houses of Ghilzais.

JANGALIK—*Vide* YUMKHANA.

JAN KALA —*Vide* YANGI KILA—

A village situated on the left bank of the Rustak or Jilga river.

There is also a village of this name on the left bank of the Oxus mentioned under Yangi Kila.

JAR—

A village in the south of the Kataghan district, said to contain 100 houses of Uzbaks. It is situated at, or near the junction of, Route No. 4, N.-E., Afghan from Kabul to Khanabad with Nos. 5-E. and 5-G. from Pul-i-Khomri and Chashma-i-Sher.

JAUZAN—

A stream, on the right bank of which is the town of Faizabad.

JIKHAN—

A large and well populated valley, 10 miles below Iskan.

JILGA—

The name by which the Rustak river is locally known. *Jilga* or *julga* means a glen.

JURM or JARM—Elev. 4,800 feet.

A village in Badakhshan proper, on the left bank of the upper Kokcha, about 7 miles above its junction with the Warduj. It is little more than an extensive cluster of scattered hamlets, with a population estimated at 400 families though probably much more.

Jurm itself lies on the left bank of the Kokcha river but the Jurm hamlets extend for about 3 miles, up and down stream on both banks. The *Hakim* of Jurm lives in a large but ruined fort about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile below Jurm on the left bank of the river. He administers the Yamgan-Warduj and Barak sub-districts. All round Jurm on both banks of the river are the huts of graziers who migrate with their flocks to the grazing grounds, such as Shiwa, in the summer.

The river is crossed here by a wooden bridge. The place is celebrated throughout Badakhshan for its fruit and vegetation, its fields and pastures. There is a bazar held at Jurm twice a week, and it has a speciality in whips. The name of the place is said to be derived from the fine or punishment inflicted on it by Taimur Lang on account of a treacherous attack on his troops. Jurm is in the Yamgan district.

K

KACH OR KACHEN—

A very difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Kala Panja into the Turikho valley of Chitral. It is closed by a glacier and its elevation is not less than 18,600 feet.

KADARI—

A pass between Faizabad and Darem. It is very easy, and the hills are low and rounded. On leaving Karchi it turns to the left and ascends the range of hills bounding the Argu plain to the south. An easy ascent of 3 miles to the top of Kotal-i-Kadari pass, and an equally gentle descent of about 22 miles to Gandak Chashma village (74 houses). This village is so called from a small spring impregnated with sulphur near it.

KAGHAI—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KAIAN—

A glen joining the Surkhab on its left bank just below Dahan-i-Ishkar in Doshi.

There is good camping-ground on either side of the Surkhab valley here, the best being at Dahan-i-Kaian (*i.e.*, the mouth of the Kaian Dara), *see* Route 5, N.-E. Afghan, from Charikar to Haibak, *via* Doshi. Route No. 6-F. from Dahan-i-Ishkar to Doab-i-Shah runs up the Kaian Dara to the Badkak pass.

The Kaian hamlets, situated about 5 miles up the glen, contain 20 houses of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KAJGIRD—

A glen joining the Andarab from the south about 5½ miles below Banu.

KALA AOGHAN—Elev. 4,950 feet.

Kala Aoghan is small fort, unarmed, and of no strength, which marks the administrative limit of Badakhshan proper in the direction of Kataghan. The plateau may be regarded as a kind of shoulder of the spur which forms the Lataband pass, and lies at an altitude of about 4,950 feet above the sea; it is well grassed and, in places, cultivated, although in January it was deep in snow. In May it is a fine, green breezy plain covered with droves of ponies and sheep. A more convenient spot for a sanitarium for the fever stricken garrison of Khanabad could hardly be found; but it never appears to have occurred to the Afghans to utilise it for this purpose. There is a salt mine near here.

The village of Kala Aoghan consists of about 250 houses, inhabitants Uzbaks, who possess large herds of ponies. Good camping ground. Some wheat, barley, bhoosa obtainable. Grass, wood and water plentiful.

KALA DARA-I-MULA—

A ruined fort on the left bank of the Surkhab, 2½ miles below Shuturjangal.

KALA CHAP—*Vide* KHWAJA GHAR.

KAL—KAL

KALA KHWAJA—

A village 52 miles from Jurm, and on the banks of the Warduj river.

KALA KHWAJA—

A village and fort in Wakhan, on the bank of the Panja. It is the first inhabited place met with coming from Badakhshan.

KALA LARAIM—

A village 15 miles from Teshkan and 83 miles from Jurm, situated in the valley of the Kokecha, on the left bank.

KALAN DARA—

The Surkhab valley between Shutarjangan and Dahan-i-Iskar is so called. The $\frac{1}{2}$ inch map shows a Dara Kalau in Ghori between the Dahna and Tun, or Tund, valleys.

KALA PANJA—Elev. 9,150 feet.

The capital of Wakhan situated on the left bank of the Panja river, a short distance below the junction of its two main branches.

It is distant about 63 miles east of Ishkasham and 51 miles west of Sarhad. The fort and village are built on five hillocks; the fort, which is of stones cemented with mud, being on the highest of these, and containing the residence of the Hakim of Wakhan and most of his followers. Another of the hillocks is crowned by a fort; the other three by ruins, graves, and a few houses. There are besides about a dozen hamlets in the plain south of the fort, most of which in 1836 were deserted and in ruins. The valley at Kala Panja is about 2 miles broad, and is for the greater part arable land, the irrigating water being supplied by a glacier stream from the south. Forage and firewood are abundant.

The river flows along the north side of the valley, and in the months of March and May was found to be fordable at this place, and flowing in two channels with a velocity of 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour. The first of these was 27 yards broad and 2 feet deep, and the other 10 yards broad and shallower than the former.

The climate is a severe one, as might be expected from its elevation. Grass commences to sprout in the middle of April, and cultivators then begin to turn up the soil preparatory to sowing.

The name Panja, applied to this village and to the Oxus in its upper course, is derived by some authorities from the Persian *panj*, and referred to the five branches supposed to form the Oxus, or even to the five hillocks above mentioned on which the village is built. The position is of some strategical importance as it commands the route from the Great Pamir as well as that from Sarhad and the Little Pamir.

A good mule track leads down the valley to Ishkasham and Zebak. (Route No. 1-A. N.-E. Afghan, from Bun-i-Kotal to Zebak.)

At Kala Panja, No. 9-Y Routes in Chitral comes in *via* Shah Golosch.

KALA YOST or KALA YUST—Elev. 9,600 feet.

A fort and village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It contains about a dozen houses. The fort is about 40 yards square, with outer walls, 12 feet high, and a large low square mud tower in the centre acting as a keep.

KALA WAMAR—*Vide* WAMAR.

KAL--KAR

KALA ZAL—

A place on the right bank of the Kunduz river, 8 miles east of Khisht Tapa. There are said to be some remains of ancient brick buildings and cultivation, but the place was not inhabited in 1886.

KALIMDA OR KOLEMDA—

A pass leading from Sinawi in Munjan over the Hindu Kush to Vetsergrom in Kafiristan.

KAMALI—

A ravine joining the Chaharmaghzar branch of the Bajgah valley.

KAMAR BIDA* OR KAMAH PASS—Elev. 15,500 feet.

A pass over the Central Hindu Kush from Munjan to the Presan valley of Kafiristan, said to be practicable for laden mules (probably country mules or ponies).

Route No. 2 N.-E. Afghan, from Chigha Sarai to Faizabad, goes over this pass.

KAN-I-SHERWALI—See SHASHAN.

KANKHUN—Elev. 16,600 feet.

A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush from Sanin in Wakhan to the Yarkhun valley of Chitral. (Routes in Chitral 9 Q., and Route No. 1 A., N. E. Afghan.)

The pass is an easy one except for a short piece of glacier to be crossed on the northern side. Open from end of June to end of October. Practicable for laden mules. See Baroghil.

KAOSHAN Elev. 14,320 feet.

A pass over the Hindu Kush from Ghorband to Khinjan. It is said to be the pass used by Alexander. It is much used as a caravan route and could be made practicable for mule transport with some labour.

It is crossed by Route No. 5-A. from Burj-i-Guljan to Khinjan. (Routes, N.-E. Afghan.)—See Part IV.

KARA BOLAK—

A plain in Badakhshan, between Kala-i-Aoghan and Mashad.

KARA JILGA—*Vide* ZOR KARA JILGA.

KARAMAD.—

A village of Doshi, containing 30 houses of Hazaras.

KARA SANG—

A halting place between Jurm and Zebak, 23 *kos* from the latter. The valley is wider here. There is a large stone which marks the encamping ground.

*This name does not appear to be used locally. The principal pass from Munjan to Kafiristan appears to have several names.

KAR—KAT

KARATASH—

A stream which rises in the Eastern Hindu Kush to the south of the Wakhjir pass and which is the source of the Ab-i-Wakhan branch of the Oxus.

KARAZIGHAN—

A hamlet of 30 houses of Nekpai Hazaras in the south of the Ghorī district, situated in the Surkhab valley, 10 miles from Dahan-i-Iskar.

KARCHI—*Vide* KHANDAK SHAHR.

KARKHAN—

A hamlet of 15 houses close to and north-east of Zebak.

KASAB—

A branch glen of the Zardaspan glen in Narin; a track leads up it to Yakhpaj and Buzdara.

KASAN—

A large glen which drains west from the Shashan range and joins the Murgh valley about 4 miles above the junction of the latter with the Andarab. It contains several villages; the lowest near the mouth is Dehzak, with 60 houses. Half a mile higher up is Deh Rashidi with 40 houses; above that Gadali, with 30 houses. Above Gadali is Deh Kalli, 15 houses. The highest is Kasa Tarash, 50 houses. To the left of the last is another village called Pasha, containing 40 houses. Inhabitants Tajiks.

There is plenty of cultivation in the Kasan glen which is very fertile. It is 1,000 to 1,200 yards wide, and there is plenty of room to camp troops.

A road, practicable for Afghan camels, leads up the glen to the Khirskhana pass in the Shashan range, thence to Khost. (Route No. 4 G., N.-E. Afghan.)

KASA TARASH—*Vide* KASAN—

KASUR—Elev. 6,600 feet.

A village 13 miles west of Faizabad, situated at the entrance of a tributary glen of the Kokcha.

KATAGHAN—(Properly QADGHAN).

Kataghan is the proper name for what was termed in our old maps and gazetteers "Kunduz," Kunduz was the town, but the district was, and is, always known as Kataghan.

This great division of the Badakhshan province is bounded on the north by the Oxus. Its western boundary, or in other words the boundary of Badakhshan, commences at the junction of the Kunduz river with the Oxus, passes southward across the desert between the mountains and the Oxus to the small village of Khairabad on the Tashkurghan-Khanabad road; thence it may be said to follow roughly the western watershed of the Kunduz river, a high plateau, to the Mirza Had Bel pass, and thence along the crest of the Chungur Koh. Then turning south-east it crosses the Surkhab or Upper Kunduz river just above Shutarjangan, and, following a spur, gains the watershed of the Hindu Kush, which, eastwards, forms the southern boundary of the Badakhshan province.

KAT

The dividing line between the Kataghan and Badakhshan divisions of the province may be said to run along the spurs of the Lataband, till these abut on the left bank of the Kokcha, and then to follow that river to its junction with the Oxus at Khwaja Ghar. It may be observed, however, that Kala Aoghan on the main Khanabad-Badakhshan road, though east of Lataband, has been affiliated to Talikhan.

Thus it will be seen that the Kataghan division comprises a large area of mountain and plain, but the mountain districts, as a rule, though they formed part of the old Kunduz state, were really quite distinct from Kataghan. Their inhabitants were for the most part Tajiks and not Uzbaks, and in the Surkhab basin, at all events, Kataghan was only considered to commence at Jar, north of Baghlan. This distinction was recognised by the Afghans, for while the Uzbek districts in the plain country except Khanabad and its neighbourhood were till 1888 administered according to Uzbek customs by the Beg of Talikhan who held the country in fief from the Amir, the mountain districts of Kataghan, such as Andarab, Khinjan, Doshi, Narin, Baghlan, Ghorī, etc., were under the direct control of the Governor of Badakhshan.

It is estimated that the whole population of Kataghan, in which all the southern districts are included, is 100,000 to 120,000 souls. The people of the Kataghan district are nearly all Uzbaks of the Kataghan tribe. These Uzbaks are said to be descended from one Kata who had about 16 sons, five of these by one mother and 11 by different mothers. Each of these gave his name to a sub-division of the tribe, the first being called collectively Besh Bula, the other Chiguna.

The following is a list of the divisions, with their numbers, and places of location taken from the Gazetteer of 1882 :—

Besh Bula.	Kaisamar ..	.. 2,000	families at	Kunduz and Khanabad.
	Jaug Kataghan ..	.. 2,000	"	Yangkhala and Kustakh.
	Lukhan ..	.. 5,000	"	Sangtoda and Kolab.
	Tas ..	.. 5,000	"	2,000 Khanabad, 3,000 Kurj Tapa.
	Musas ..	.. 7,300	"	Talikhan and Hazrat Imam.
	Mardad ..	.. 1,000	"	Baghlan.
	Basuz ..	.. 1,000	"	Kunduz.
	Sar-i-Kataghan ..	.. 500	"	Kunduz.
Chiguna.	Charagh ..	.. 500	"	Baghlan.
	Juduba ..	.. 500	"	Hazrat Imam.
	Kataghan Kurasi ..	.. 500	"	Hazrat Imam.
	Murad Shah ..	.. 200	"	Hazrat Imam.
	Ajaghan ..	.. 200	"	Hazrat Imam.
	Kean ..	.. 1,000	"	Kunduz.
	Kudaghun ..	.. 140	"	Khanabad.
	Simiz ..	.. 5,000	"	2,000 Kunduz ; 3,000 Kolab Baljavan.

Of all these the Kaisamar is confessedly of the highest rank, and to this tribe the chief belongs.

The clan Musas has so far exceeded the others in numbers that it is now divided into seven clans, viz :—

Chuchagur ..	.. 1,000	families at	Hazrat Imam.
Checkkah ..	.. 1,000	"	Khwaja Ghar.
Yughul ..	.. 1,000	"	Talikhan.
Sirugh ..	.. 1,000	"	Talikhan.
Temuz ..	.. 2,000	"	1,500 Ishkamish and Chal ; 500 Hazrat Imam.
Burku ..	.. 1,000	"	Jabardagh and Narin.
Berja ..	.. 300	"	On river Bangi.

KAT—KAW

The description given of the Kataghanis by travellers would lead one to suppose they are inferior to the average of the Uzbek race. They are described as follows :—

The habitation of the Kataghanis is a reed hut, sometimes partly covered with reed mats. It is pitched on the bare ground without any kind of flooring and the rain and snow are driven through the crevices as through a sieve. The *khirgah*, or round felt tent, is a much better class of dwelling, but they are comparatively rare in the country and are only used by the very few who are better off than the great majority. The shape of the reed tent is much the same as that of the *khirgah*, and it is called a *gumbaz* or dome, but it is perhaps the worst habitation for an alternately wet and severely cold climate that it is possible to imagine ; so that a village of these huts pitched in the half frozen mud of the Kunduz fens, with a Central Asian snowstorm driving over it, makes up a picture of forbidding gloom not easy to surpass.

The Kataghanis' clothing is chiefly of cotton, though woollen coats are not uncommon, but sheep-skin is little used. Perhaps the damp climate renders it unsuitable, for certainly there is no lack of the commodity in the country.

There are also certain Afghan tribes that have settled in Kataghan. namely, Kandaharis, Barakzais, Wazirs, and Garis. The inhabitants are badly armed with the exception of the above mentioned Afghan tribes, and they even are poorly armed when compared with the Kabul and Kandahar provinces.

According to authority the principal products of Kataghan are sheep and horses. The latter have a great reputation for stoutness, and cleverness over rough ground. They are strong short-legged cobs and ponies, with little pretension to looks or breeding, but useful animals of their kind. They are said to be much used in the Afghan artillery.

Detailed information regarding population, resources, etc., of the other districts included in the Kataghan division will be found under their respective headings.

KATAGHAO—

A roadside ziarat, 9 miles from Dahan-i-Kaian on the road over the Sinjital pass to Chashma-i-Sher (Route No. 5-C. N.-E. Afghan). There is a spring of good water close by.

KATA SANG—Elev. 11,200 feet.

The 3rd stage on the Burj-i-Guljan-Khinjan road (No. 5-A. N.-E. Afghan), 6½ miles north of the Kaoshan pass.

KATWAR.—

A pass leading from Sinawī in Munjan over the Central Hindu Kush to the Katwar or Kti valley of Kafiristan.

KATU PASS.—*Vide* Part II.

KAWA—

A village in the Khinjan valley, containing 40 families for Garhi Hazaras.

KAZAKS—

A tribe of immigrants residing in Ghorī, who recently came from trans-Oxus on account of the Russian advance. They brought with them a number of the two-humped camels of Turkistan, which are now fairly common in Ghorī, and are known by the name of "Kazaki," that is, owned by Kazaks.

KAZ—KEL

KAZIDEH—

A village of about 200 inhabitants in Wakhan on the left bank of the Panja about 1 mile below Ishtragh.

KELACHI—

A village in the Ghorī district, containing 200 families of Ghilzais.

Near by is a ford over the Surkhab known as the Guzar-i-Kelachi.

KELAGAI—

A sub-division of the Doshi district.

Kelagai is a valley on the course of the Surkhab river. It is about 10 miles long by 3 or 4 wide, but narrow at each end. This does not include the bare plain of the Dasht-i-Kelagai on the north-east side. The hills are high and rocky both on the east and west. There is a good deal of cultivation in the valley; in September it is mostly rice with a proportion of *makai*. There are five villages, all in the upper half of the valley. These are Kelagai proper, and Larkhabi on the east side of the river, also Sang-i-Sulakh, some miles below. The others, Zorabi and Saiad Khel, are on the left bank, about a couple of miles below. All of these villages, except Larkhabi, which is only semi-permanent, are surrounded by trees. They are mostly mulberries, and were planted by the predecessors of the present population. They are now neglected, and the orchards are unwallled. This adds to the picturesqueness of the place, which is not without its charm.

Half the people are now Afghans and half Larkhabi Tajiks. Kelagai and Saiad Khel are the Afghan villages. The Afghans are the most recent importation into this country, they are from Laghman and the Jalalabad district. The Amir encourages emigration from the Kabul province into those of Turkistan and Badakhshan, and those willing to go are assisted with money. His object is of course to extend the Afghan population as far northward as possible, and he probably hopes that some day the Uzbaks will be pushed across the Oxus.

It would not be at all easy to move troops about over the cultivated portion of the valley.

The river at Kelagai runs in three channels, in a very broad shingly bed. The channel is 40 to 50 yards wide, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet deep at this point. Stony bottom and swift current. Water discoloured. There is a regular ford here. The trees seen opposite are jungle, and not a village, Saiad Khel and Zorabi being close together lower down. The rise of the river here, according to marks, is $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 feet in the highest floods.

In spite of the amount of rice cultivation, Kelagai, like Ghorī, is said to be not unhealthy. But it is acknowledged that the people who spend the spring and summer in *ailaks* suffer from fever to some extent in autumn. The Afghans, who live here all the year round, declare they never get it.

Further information is given under "Doshi."

KELAS—

A glen joining the Andarab from the north at Deb Salar (Sangburan).

The main Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4. Routes N.-E. Afghan) leads up to the Murgh pass.

KEL—KHA

KHADAR GURT—

A small stream rising at the Khora Bohrt pass and joining the Lupsuk glen which is a tributary of the Ab-i-Wakhan.

KHAIRABAD—

A village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Warduj, below the junction of the Zardeo. Near it are the iron mines of Arganj Khwa.

The 8th stage on the road from the Dorah pass to Khairabad (No. 1 Routes N.-E. Afghan.) Supplies probably sufficient for a brigade if arranged for. Fine open plain with good grazing. Route No. 2 from Jalalabad, *viâ* Kunar, Pechand, Munjan valleys joins in here. A fort was being built here in 1904.

KHAIRABAD—

A place on the high road from Tashkurghan *viâ* Kunduz to Khanabad (No. 6-L. N.E. Afghan) situated at, or opposite to, the mouth of the Ajrim glen. It is also called Naobad, and Abdulla Khan Karez. There is a *karez* here and also, it is believed, a *sarai*. It is considered to be half-way between Tashkurghan and Kunduz. The road to both is said to be very good, but there is no permanent water till Angarik is reached in one direction, and the Kunduz river in the other. There is another road south to Robat in the Haibak district. (Route No. 5 I., N. E. Afghan).

KHAK KANI—

A place on the Kunduz river, 2 miles below the old town of that name. Here the main road from Tashkurghan *viâ* Kunduz and Khanabad to Samti Bala crosses the river. (Routes No. 6 L., and 4 N. E. Afghan.) There is a regular ferry, which is said to have four boats, two on each side. Fine clay is found on the river bank and taken to Kunduz for the manufacture of pottery.

KHAKSAR—

West from Sang-i-Lashm, in the glen descending north from the Kaoshan pass, a track ascends the hills on that side and crosses by the Khaksar pass into the Walian glen. The path is said to be good.

KHAMANUK PASS—

A pass leading from the Parian valley to Farkhar, impassable for laden animals.

KHAMCHAN—

An ancient city and former capital of Badakhshan.

It lies about 3 miles west of Faizabad on both sides of the river Kokcha. It is said to have been the capital of Badakhshan before the foundation of Faizabad.

This ruined city is now well-known as the plain of Kurg and Khamchan. In these two plains a spring crop of corn is sown; there is also a great deal of wild spinach which the cattle eat.

KHANABAD—Elev. 1,270 feet.

The capital of the province of Badakhshan, distant 237 miles from Kabul, *viâ* the Khawak pass, and about 90 miles from Tashkurghan. It is situated

KHA—KHA

on the south bank of the Bangi, among swampy rice-fields. The ruins of the old town, the contemporary of Kunduz, are opposite on the north bank. It is said that Khanabad, the centre of Kataghan, was chosen for the residence of the Governor, because the inhabitants of that country were considered to be badly affected toward the Afghans and likely, at any time, to make an effort for their freedom.

Khanabad has no tactical strength and indeed the place possesses neither walls nor fort. The inhabitants do not amount to more than 4,000, but there is an Afghan garrison, and a bazar two days a week.

A large quantity of ghi, grain and salt (which is mined here), and also a number of horses are sent hence to Kabul by Route No. 4 N.-E. Afghan. Kataghani horses, which are small but strong, are used for the Afghan artillery.

The people of Khanabad district migrate with their flocks to the Dasht-i-Shiwa *via* Faizabad from June to September.

KHANAKA—

The 5th stage on a little known route from Khost to Khanabad (No. 4-G., Routes in N.E. Afghan).

KHANDAN SHAHR—

A tributary valley of the Darem valley. Through it runs the road from Faizabad to Kunduz (Route No. 4 K., N. E. Afghan). From the Kadari pass to Darem is about 10 miles.

The following is a description of a journey up the valley :—

Turning to the right towards Khandan Shahr valley, and proceeding for about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles along the right bank of the stream, the village of that name is reached. This is the largest village in the Darem valley. It contains about 250 houses and the inhabitants are wealthy and respectable. About $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles higher up the right bank of the stream, the hamlet of Balaki (9 houses) is reached. After three-quarters of a mile, the village of Antalah (40 houses), and about a mile further that of Gavar Bai (30 houses) ; both on the right bank of the stream. There are some houses, known as Avar Bai, on the other bank opposite to the latter. About $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles farther the road passes by the village of Khaspak (30 houses). Proceeding thence for $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles along a gently rising road, Turk Gorgan (30 houses) is reached and about 1 mile further from the last Karachi (35 houses)."

The total population is given as 2,000, which is doubtless excessive.

KHANDUT—Elev. 8,800 feet.

A village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja, at some little distance from the river. The place contains about 200 people and a ruined fort. There is a good deal of cultivation about it, as well as firewood in the shape of willow. The grazing grounds are magnificent. Meadows extend for miles. On the steep rocky hillside opposite Khandut is the Kafir fort of Zamr-i-Atish Parast. Khandut is the residence of an *aksakal* under whom is the Sad-i-Khandut, one of the four administrative divisions of Wakhan. The district extends from Khandut to Digargand.

KHARAT—*Vide* Baba Tangi.

KHARGHUNJAK—

A place in Khinjan, inhabited by 30 families of the Gawi section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KHARPUSHTA—

A village in the Andarab district, situated 5 miles south of the Murgh pass and containing 8 houses of Tajiks. There is a path to the west up the Kol-i-Kharpushta to Narain, which appears to join the Yakhpaj road. It is only fit for infantry or horsemen travelling light.

KHARTEZA, or KHATINZA—Elev. 16,600 feet.

A pass over the Hindu Kush from Chitral to Zebak in Badakhshan. It is a very difficult pass; the ascent and descent are over perpetual snow, extending on the south side for about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, on the north for about 9 miles. It is impassable for laden animals, but is used by foot travellers and caravans of petty traders of Badakhshan trading with Chitral.

KHASH—

A narrow valley draining into the Kokcha south of Bagh Mubarik. It is part of the Jurm district.

KHASHKA—*Vide* YAKHPAJ.**KHATINZA—*Vide* KHARTEZA.****KHAWAK—Elev. 11,640 feet.**

A pass over the Hindu Kush leading from Andarab into the Panjshir valley. It is crossed by the main Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4 Routes, N.-E. Afghan) and is practicable for camels. It is said to be kept clear of snow in the winter by relays of workmen. See Part IV.

KHAZGIT—*Vide* BABA TANGI.**KHINJAN—**

A district in the south of the province.

* The two small districts Khinjan and Andarab are now united under one *hakim*. They comprise almost the whole of the long valley of the Andarab stream from its head near the Khawak pass to Doshi, in which district the last few miles of the valley are included; also all the glens draining into the Andarab, down to the Kuru, the north and south boundaries of the district being the watersheds of the stream. The southern boundary is therefore the crest line of the Hindu Kush.

Khinjan is the lower, or western, division. Andarab, the upper, or eastern.

Khinjan extends up to the Dasht-i-Kalat, and includes the Bajgah glen. It is considered, however, that all Hazaras belong to Khinjan, and all Tajiks to Andarab.

KHI

The following is a list of villages, with population, etc :—

KHINJAN.

Villages.	Tribes.	Number of families.	Headmen.
Karghunjak	Gawi Hazaras	30	
Gazan-i-Pain	Afghan	60	
Gazan-i-Bala	Do.	40	
Khinjan	Ghari Hazaras	150	
Kawah	Do.	50	
Siachob Mazar	Do.	60	
Yak Aolang	Do.	40	
Dasht-i-Amrut	Koh-i-Gadi do.	500	
	TOTAL	930	

It is presumed the settlements in the Bajgah glen are included in the 500 families entered to the Dasht-i-Amrut, where there is only one village. At the same time it is said that the Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras are semi-nomads, and that many of them winter in Kelagai. They also appear to cultivate at the head of the Dara Larkhab.

Whether there is any identity between Gadai, or Gadi Hazaras, Garhi Hazaras and Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras cannot now be ascertained. The Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras are also mentioned as Kohadai. The matters of little practical importance. All the Hazaras in the district appear to be Sheikh Alis ; but that name is, as it were, proscribed. At least it is such bad odour, that it is not openly used ; and the people call themselves Khinjanis.

ANDARAB.

Villages.	Tribes.	Number of families.	Headmen.
<i>Andarab valley.</i>			
Dasht-i-Kalat	Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras	40	
Yuch	Abaka Hazaras	30	
Mekhak	Tajiks	20	
Kush Dara	Abaka Hazaras	20	
Dawati	Tajiks	10	
Fij	Do.	60	
Mushi	Do.	5	
Ghazmard	Abaka Hazaras	20	
Kishanabad	Tajiks	70	
Pul-i-Khah	Do.	20	
Bonu	Do.	300	
	TOTAL	595	

KHI

Villages.	Tribes.				Number of families.	Headmen.
<i>Tagao Kasan.</i>						
Pashai Kasan	Tajiks .. ..	..	..	100	
Ghor Sang	Do. .. ..	..	..	20	
Kastarash	Do. .. ..	..	..	60	
Gadali	Do. .. ..	..	..	50	
Rashidi	Do. .. ..	..	..	60	
Thal-i-Marghazi ..	Do. .. ..	..	..	20	
Chashma Parwan ..	Do. .. ..	..	..	10	
Khwaja Abu Saiad ..	Do. .. ..	..	..	20	
Sang-i-Buran	Do. .. ..	..	..	80	
Arzingan	Larkhabi Tajiks..	..	..	40	
TOTAL ..				460		

Pashai Kasan appears to be a group of villages the people of which are Pashai Tajiks.

Thal-i-Marghazi and Chashma Parwau are in the Thal-i-Margh valley of which Kasan is a branch.

The last three villages are in the main valley, above Banu.

Villages.	Tribes.					Number of families.	Headmen.
<i>Tagao Shahshan.</i>							
Shahshan	Tajiks ..	..	..	..	150	
Deh Saleh	Do. ..	..	..	..	20	
Khishlak-i-Khij	Do. ..	..	..	..	12	
Mirwa	Do. ..	..	..	..	15	
Sar-i-pul	Do. ..	..	..	..	20	
Aodan	Do. ..	..	..	..	10	
TOTAL					..	227	

Probably only the villages collectively mentioned under Shahshan are in the Shahshan glen. Deh Saleh is in the main valley, at the mouth of the Thal-i-Margh. Sar-i-pul is also in the main valley.

Villages.	Tribes.			Number of families.	Headmen.
<i>Khol-i-Arzu.</i>					
Laghak	Tajiks			20	
Arzu	Khozi Hazaras			10	
TOTAL ..				30	

KHI

Dara-i-Shu, or Sar-i-Ab-i-Andarab. (The Dara-i-Sher of the map, and the Parandev glen.)

Villages.	Tribes.			Number of families.	Headmen.
Dara-i-Shu	Tajiks			100	
Taghanak	Do.			60	
Tirgiran	Do.			60	
Wagh Dara	Do.			20	
Imamak	Do.			30	
Pas-i-Kundi	Pas-i-Kundi Hazaras ..			200	
Aolad	Wala Hazaras			230	
	TOTAL ..			690	

Pas-i-Kundi and Aolad would seem to be small tracts of country, and their Hazara inhabitants are probably semi-nomadic. There is a small group of villages called Aolad in the main valley, not far from Sangbaran. The group contains about 20 houses of Tajiks.

Kol-i-Somandan, or Pashai, also called Sar-i-ab-i-Kunduz. (This is the main valley from above the Sangbaran villages to its head.)

Villages.	Tribes.			Number or families.	Headmen.
Naobahar	Pashai Tajiks			20	
Deh Yak (Dehakh) ..	Do.			100	
Koh Yan	Do.			30	
Ahingaran	Do.			40	
Lakarnar	Do.			50	
Tajikan	Do.			40	
Tambunah	Do.			20	
Larbagh	Do.			30	
Sar-ab	Do.			40	
Samandan	Do.			200	
Thul, or Til	Thuli, or Tili, Hazaras ..			10	
	TOTAL ..			580	

The Tajiks are of the same race as those of Panjshir and Kohistan generally. It seems pretty certain that they were all Siahposh Kafirs originally. The sub-districts, called by the names of various valleys or glens, are not always very clearly defined. Contiguous villages in the main valley sometimes belong to different sub-divisions.

KHI

Summary of population :—

Families.			By classes :—		
					Families.
Khinjan ..	..	930	}	Tajiks ..	2,030
Andarab proper ..	..	600		Hazaras ..	1,390
Tagao Kasan ..	..	460		Afghans ..	100
Tagao Shahshan ..	..	230			
Dara-i-Shu and Kol-i-Aizu		720			
Kol-i-Samandan ..	..	580			
Total (about) ..		3,520		Total ..	3,520

The Sheikh Ali Hazaras, being of the sect of Agha Khan, might possibly be influenced through him, otherwise they would welcome a Russian occupation.

The Tajiks might fight, in defence of their country at first, but would almost certainly submit when their valleys were entered by hostile troops.

The *Naibs* of the Tajiks, and *Mingbashis* of the Hazaras, are not merely local headmen. They are appointed by the Governor of Badakhshan, and are personally answerable to him for the revenue. It is said they collect and take it to him direct. They are, however, responsible to the *Hakim* of the district for maintenance of order and prevention of crime.

Revenue.—The revenue of the district is not known, but it probably exceeds that of Ghorī, exclusive of the transit dues levied on all pack animals crossing the Hindu Kush.

The *khasadars* are in charge of the toll-taking place on the roads over the Hindu Kush, within the district. Of these there are 13 according to one account, and 11 according to another.

Supplies and transport.—The valleys and glens are very fertile, and in good years, that is when there are no locusts, a considerable amount of supplies of all kinds can be collected. In 1886, however, almost the only grain being grown in Khinjan was rice. In Andarab the locusts never do very much damage, and the wheat and barley crops were not much below the average.

Fruit is abundant, in season, throughout the district, and garden produce of all kinds should be procurable.

It was said in September 1886 that supplies for 8,000 sowars for one day could be collected at Banu without much difficulty. This would mean about 200 maunds of *ata* and 800 maunds of barley.

According to information, supplies for three battalions and a cavalry regiment, native Indian troops, for one month would be forthcoming from the whole of Andarab, supposing there were no locusts. This would amount to quite 3,500 maunds of *ata* and 4,000 maunds of barley. This can hardly be correct, even if the revenue grain were impounded.

But it seems quite possible that under favourable circumstances, and with sufficient notice, supplies might be collected from the whole district, and *Doshi*, to the extent 1,200 or 1,300 maunds of *ata* and rice and 2,000 maunds of barley. This would give about two days men's rations, and four days rations for horses, mules and ponies, for a British Indian division of three infantry brigades, with divisional artillery and cavalry, and attached brigade of two regiments of native cavalry.

The Afghans of Gazan have some camels; otherwise the transport animals

KHI—KHU

of the district are bullocks, ponies, and donkeys. A number of camels pass through the district every year, carrying salt, assafœtida, etc., to Kabul, and returning with tea, piece goods, and so forth. These being thoroughly accustomed to the hills, are useful transport if they can be procured. A good deal of the trade is also carried on donkeys. They are loaded up to two maunds, and travel safely on the most difficult roads.

KHINJAN—Elev. 3,720'.

The principal place in the Khinjan district. It is situated just above the mouth of the Khinjan glen, up which leads the Kaoshan pass road (No. 5 A., Routes, N.-E. Afghan), and consists of some 150 scattered houses of Garhi Hazaras. Bhoosa, wheat, barley obtainable in large quantities.

KHIRSKHANA—*Vide* KASAN.

KHISTAK—

A long valley which joins the Kokcha river on the right bank, 3 miles below Iskan.

KHOB DAR—

A village of 60 houses in the Walian glen $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Doab.

KHOJA—*Vide* KHWAJA.

KHOKNOL—Elev. 11,450'.

A pass north-east of the Bajgah pass, crossed by a track leading from Chaharmaghzar to the Andarab valley. (*See* Routes, N.-E. Afghan, No. 9-A.).

KHORA BOHRT—Elev. 15,000'.

A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Baikra in Wakhan into the Karambar valley in Yasin.

The route over this pass was found impracticable for mule transport in August 1895 owing to the depth of water in the Karambar stream.

KHOST—

A small Tajik district, comprising one of the long and narrow glens which descend north from the Hindu Kush. It has not been explored, but according to information supplied by a native explorer in 1886 the valley is 12 miles long, and averages 500 to 600 yards in width, and contains some 4,000 families. There are villages and orchards, and a good deal of cultivation on both sides of the stream which runs down the glen. At Doabi the glen is joined by another which is also fertile and populated. It is said that supplies for four battalions and one cavalry regiment (British Indian troops) for 15 days, could be collected in the Khost district without difficulty. Fairly good places for camping troops exist. From Khost, roads lead to Panjshir, Andarab, Talikhan, and Khanabad.—(*See* No. 4-G., Routes, N.-E. Afghan).

KHULDUSK—

Two villages on the left bank of the Oxus. The upper village of the two is considered to be in Darwaz limits. The most northern village on the Badakhshan side being lower Khuldusk, and the next village, up stream, also called Khuldusk, being the most southern settlement in Darwaz. The former is known as Khuldusk-i-Badakhshan, the latter as Khuldusk-i-Darwaz. The total distance

KHU—KHW

from Samti, or Chayab, to lower Khuldusk is reckoned at four full marches or perhaps five in summer. In winter this road is usually closed for all but foot traffic, horses being unable to cross the passes unless during exceptional weather.

The road runs up the Chayab valley and then over the hills through Daung.

Khuldusk, according to an informant, is entirely in Ragh, and he places the Darwaz boundary higher up.

KHULU KHAK—*Vide* RAGH.

KHUSHKAB—

A village in Khinjan, 13 miles north of the Bajgah pass, containing about 40 houses.

KHUSHNAK—

A hamlet of 8 houses in the Zebak district, west of the Ishkasham (or the Sardab pass).

KHWAHAN—

A fort on the left bank of the Panja, between the Khuldusk and Kof sub-divisions of Darwaz. The fort is of mud, a square with three bastions on each face, and is said to be capable of holding some 500 or 600 men and is similar to most of the forts on the Panja river. Around it lies a fine expanse of cultivation, measuring about two miles each way; the abrupt and barren cliffs which form the western wall of the tableland of Shiwa Kalan, rising a short distance behind the fort. The ascent to this great plateau is along a stream which taps the heights of the Kol-i-Yesh above, and which passes through the village of Par-i-Kham, entering the last named from the mountains to the north, and then, turning away to the westward and passing under the walls of Khwahan, enters the Panja near that fort.

Khwahan contains about 160 houses.

KHAWAJA ALWAN—

A wide valley which runs along the south-western foot of the Koh-i-Babular to the Surkhab valley. Its head appears to be near the Akhta Khana pass, whence it runs through the north-east corner of the Haibak district (in the Turkistan province), and then through the north-west of Ghorī. It is traversed by a road leading from Charikar to Haibak in Stage 12, No. 5, Routes N.-E., Afghan, and is generally known as the Robat Dara, but particular names are given to portions of it. Above Robat it appears to be known as the Dara Anjir, at Robat it is known as Kul-i-Abdulla, lower down as Dasht-i-Cheb-i-Yabu, and below that as Dasht-i-Khwaja Alwan, and Dasht-i-Gurgarak. Many parts of these *dashts* have been tilled in the time of the Uzbaks, and water was then, it is said, more plentiful. In spring these *dashts* are covered with high grass. One-and-a-half miles from Robat, where the road enters the valley it is about 2 miles wide. It is open, and almost bare of vegetation. Much of the soil could be cultivated but the best of it is rather stony, and there are many stony watercourses.

At 2 miles from Robat a road branches left and runs down the north side of the valley to the gap in the east shoulder of the Koh-i-Robat, which is otherwise called Koh-i-Baba Lar-i-Takazar. This gap is named Chucharak, and the road crosses by it over the shoulder of the hill and is a short cut to Baghlan, if one is going in the direction of Kunduz. It is easy for laden camels. There is a spring (salt water) of the same name at the mouth of the gap.

KHW—KHW

At 5 miles another road branches left, and runs down the north side of the valley to Baghlan. This road bifurcation is the boundary of Badakhshan in this direction.

At 8 miles the spring and *ziarat* of Khwaja Alwan lie half a mile on the right at the foot of the spurs of the Chungur mountain. The water is good, and is stored in a tank containing enough for 100 sowars at a time. It is frequented by shepherds. About 3 miles lower down the road enters the Ghorī plain.

KHWAJA ATA AOLIA—

A village in the south of the Narain district, situated in a glen of the same name, and containing 40 houses of Kalta Hazaras. The glen, which is about 600 yards wide at its mouth, debouches into the Zardaspan valley, 3 miles below the Murgh pass. The hill at the head of Khwaja Ata Aolia glen is called the Koh-i-Shah-i-Nao, and is about 4 miles distant from Zardaspan.

KHWAJA BUZKUSK—

The principal range of Shiwa is called the Koh-i-Khwaja Buzkusk.

KHWAJA EJLAN—Elev. 4,680'.

A village in the north of the Narin district, situated in the main valley, and distant some 67 miles from Khanabad. Sixty houses of Tarak Uzbaks. There is cultivation at the bottom of the valley, and also on the hillsides, which are high and well clothed with trees, mostly *archa* and *pista*. The hills are accessible to infantry.

KHWAJA GHAR—Elev. 1,040'.

Khwaja Ghar (or Khoja Ghar) is a large Uzbek village about a mile above the confluence of the Kokcha and Oxus, and immediately opposite the isolated flat-topped hill, called Ai Khanam Tagh. From here an extensive view is obtained to the north, over the plain of Turgha-i-Tipa* and the surrounding ranges. This plain is marked too broad on our maps. The Rustak hills are much nearer to the river even at the southern end of the plain, and abut on its banks a little above Yang Kala. The latter place also is wrongly marked with reference to the Rustak or Jilga river, as it is called. It is said to lie to the south of that river's junction with the Oxus, not to the north of it. Again, the Oxus does not divide into two streams forming an island opposite Khwaja Ghar. The hills at this point are bold right down to the north bank of the river, which sweeps round them, turning from a southerly course to a westerly one, and joining with the Kokcha at the angle. But the Oxus at some distance above the Kokcha confluence—probably about 7 or 8 miles—does branch into two and forms the island of Darkat.

There is also a small village of this name in Narin at the junction of the Zardaspan and Yaram valleys, where is plenty of room for an encampment on cultivated ground. (See Routes, N.-E. Afghan, Stage 14, Route No. 4.)

KHWAJA KHAN—

A village in the south of Baghlan, 1½ miles from Kishlak-i-Kazi. It is inhabited by 40 families of Tara Kbel Ghilzais.

KHWAJA KHIZAR—

A village in the Narin district, situated in the Yakhpaj valley, and containing 20 houses of Tajiks.

* Kurghan Tapa (?)

KHWAJALAI—

A village in Narin $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Khawaja Ejran on the Kabul-Khanabad road. A branch road goes off here to Baghlan, *viâ* Baraki. (See Routes, N.-E. Afghan; No. 4, Stage 15.)

KHWAJA LAMTU—

See No. 4, Routes N.-E. Afghan, on which road this place is the 21st stage, $20\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Rustak.

KHWAJA MASHAD—

A branch glen of the Walian valley which it joins from the west.

KHWAJA MOMIN—

A place said to be 6 or 7 miles north of the Akhta Khana pass.

KHWAJAPAK—

A valley in the west of the Ghorī district, draining north-east to Dahana and inhabited by 550 families of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KHWAJA PARWAZ—

A pass leading from the upper end of the Ragh valley to the upper end of the Shiwa valley, and between which it is the boundary. It is also on the route from Yaftal or Haftal-bala north of Khairabad. The road is described as follows :—

Cross the stream, and then ascend a valley for about a mile to a place where it separates into two, and entering the left-hand one continue the ascent along the face of the spur between them, first by an easy rising road for about a mile, and thence a stiff climb for $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile to the top of Khoja Parwaz pass. From the ravine a small stream flows down to the valley. The shrine of Khoja Parwaz is on a high conspicuous rocky peak about a mile to the left of the pass. Descend gently for a little more than $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile along a spur, with the valley to the right, then descend a steep path for about two miles to a small valley to the left where there is a small stream of water issuing from the Khoja Parwaz peak. Then ascend the next spur for about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile, and descend gently for $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles to the main stream of the Shiwa Khurd valley."

KHWAJA SURKH—

The hills separating the Rustak and Chavab districts of Badakhshan. The road to the Samti ferry crosses these hills—see page 98.

KHWAJA ZAID—

A village in the Andarab valley, 3 miles above Doshi, containing 60 families of Gawi Hazaras. It is situated at the mouth of a ravine of the same name up which a road leads *viâ* the Saozak pass to Chahardar (see note to stage 6, Route 5, N.-E. Afghan).

There is a bridge over the Andarab nearly opposite the village. It is a rough wooden affair, but supposed to be practicable for camels.

The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken by this route over the Saozak with great difficulty in 1886.

KIABAN—

A small fort, or native stronghold, in the Andarab valley, 2 miles below Bannu.

KIR—KOH

KIRGHIZ—

A nomad tribe of Mongolian origin who frequent the Pamirs in the summer. Their chief occupation is cattle-breeding.

The majority of them are Russian subjects and by religion they are Sunni Muhammadans. The four principal Kirghiz tribal divisions are Naiman, Tait, Kara Tait, and Kasik.

KISHANABAD—

A village in the Andarab district, situated at the mouth of a glen of the same name, and containing 70 Tajik families. The glen drains north and enters the Andarab valley 4 miles below Banu. There is cultivation on both sides of the stream, and orchards can be seen up the glen, through the gap of which a glimpse is obtained of the snows of the Hindu Kush. There is a road up the Kishanabad defile to the Sar Dara pass. (Note to Stage 3, Route 9-C, Routes N.-E. Afghan.)

KISHLAK-I-KAZI.—Elev. 1,900 feet.

A village in Baghlan, containing 50 houses of mixed Ghilzais. It is the residence of the *Hakim* of the district.

KISHM—

A large village on the road from Faizabad to Kunduz. It lies in a valley of the same name draining to the Kokcha. In the time of the *Mirs*, Kishm was the headquarters of a district which included Mashad, Teshkhan, Varsach (?) and Kulagh. This is said to be the warmest part of Badakhshan. Varsach, Kishm and Mashad all lie in the same long, narrow valley which produces grain and fruit in abundance. 2,000 is given as the number of houses in the valley, but that figure is certainly excessive.

KIZIL BURAH—

A *kishlak* on the Khanabad river, distant about 12 miles north from Kunduz.

KIZIL DARA—

A tributary of the Kokcha on its right bank. It comes down from the Kizil Dara pass, and joins the Kokcha near Atan Jalab. This ravine is so narrow that in one place, called Kun-i-Gau, two men cannot walk abreast. The road from Faizabad to Rustak runs up this valley. The pass is steep.

KIZIL KALA—*vide* RUSTAK.

KIZIL KUCHA—

A defile in the Narin valley above Hasantal through which the Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4, Routes, N.-E. Afghan) passes.

KOF—

A fort in Darwaz, situated on a considerable stream which drains into the left bank of the Oxus.

KOHBAZI—

Opposite Chakmak Sheikh, a village in Doshi, the hills on the north side of the Andarab valley are high and rocky. The rock is all more or less broken and the hills are therefore accessible to infantry, but with difficulty. They rise to a height of 1,500 feet, at least. Nearly opposite the above mentioned village a well-marked road is seen crossing these hills. It appears to be known as the Kohbazi Kotal. The descent on the north side is into the Babar-i-Kol by which it leads into the Doshi villages.

KOHCHINAR—

A village in Baghlan, containing 60 houses of Ghilzais.

KOH-I-GADI—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KOHNA KALA—

A village in Baghlan of 25 houses of Tajiks.

KOKCHA OR KUCHA.—

The Kokcha may be described as the river of Badakhshan, as it and its tributaries drain the greater portion of Badakhshan proper.

It is formed by the junction of two important streams about 12 miles above Faizabad. The eastern branch rises in Lake Dufferin at the foot of the Dorah pass, and after flowing past Zebak is known as the Warduj river down to its junction with the Munjan branch. The latter rises in the Central Hindu Kush, and one of its principal sources is in the neighbourhood of the Kamarbida pass. The upper part of the valley from the source down to just below Shahr-i-Munjan, *i.e.*, for a distance of from 30 to 40 miles is called Munjan: below that it successively becomes known as Kuran and Yumgan. Some 12 miles below Shahr-i-Munjan it is joined by the Anjuman tributary from the west, and flows northward under the name of Kokcha.

As far as Firgamu, about 18 to 20 miles below the junction of the Anjuman, the valley is extremely contracted, and is called Kuran, whence it becomes more open and is cultivated. At Sana, 20 miles below this, the width of the river is 43 yards, with a depth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet and a medium velocity of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour; its bed is about 60 feet below the general surface of the valley, and the section of its banks thus exposed shows thick masses of conglomerate resting on horizontal strata of sandstone.

A little below Sana it is crossed by a ford leading to Jurm, and joined by the Khustuk rivulet, which enters by a cascade of 20 feet drop. At Jurm the valley of the Kokcha is about a mile wide. Twenty miles below Jurm the Munjan and Warduj rivers unite, and then the river changes its course with a sweep to the west.

Below the Warduj junction the valley opens out and is nearly 3 miles wide, but it very soon closes in again—*see* Tang-i-Faizabad. Below Faizabad very little is known of the river, beyond the fact of its flowing into the Oxus near Khwaja Ghar. It is nowhere navigable and above Faizabad is, generally speaking, a rapid.

The lapislazuli mines are situated at Sari Sang in Kuran.

KOLEMDA—*vide* KALIMDA.

KOPAK—*vide* SIAH DARA.

KORAN OR KURAN—*vide* KOKCHA.

KOSHLISH—

A halting-place on the Jabardagh-Khanabad road, 18 miles from the Jabardagh bazar.

There is ground to camp, but very little cultivation. (See Note to Stage 2, Route No. 4-I, N.-E. Afghan. From Khwaja Ejran to Khanabad, *via* Jabardagh.)

KOTGAZ—*vide* SAD ISHTRAGH.

KUC—KUN

KUCH—

A branch glen of the Arzu valley. The bottom of the Kuch is very broken and the path up it, rising somewhat rapidly, has some rather awkward places for laden animals. At about half a mile is Runu, a picturesque place with hanging orchards, which are contiguous with those of Mirwa, half a mile further on. A track on the right-hand side of the glen leads to the *kishlaks* of Kokzai and Pech.

After passing Mirwa the path is for some distance along the high left bank of the hollow, or ravine, in which the stream runs.

Then along high cultivated ground on the right bank, passing, at two and a quarter miles, the hamlet of Mainkholam on the right. This part of the road is pretty good. At about two and a half miles the valley turns to the right (south) and runs up between spurs towards the main range, but does not appear to reach it. The *kishlak* of Kuch is a little way above the turn, and there is cultivation in the glen.

There is a path from the head of the glen to the Pech *ailak* and from thence to the Parandev pass. It is impracticable for laden ponies, but not very bad for a horseman going light.

KULUK TOBA—

A small mound, near which are traces of an ancient canal and cultivation, 9 miles above Khisht Tapa, at the junction of the Kunduz river with the Oxus. Toba in this part of the country appears to be a diminutive of Tapa or Tepe, and means a little mound. There is a tradition that the settlement of Kuluk Toba was abandoned on account of mosquitos, which were certainly very bad in July 1886.

KUNDA GUZAR—

A small Kazak settlement on the left bank of the Kunduz river, 30 miles above the Kunduz-Oxus confluence. It is also called Ak Toba.

There are no boats at Kunda Guzar, and in summer passengers have to cross by *masak* rafts, or on single skins. In winter the river is fordable, the water being up to a horse's belly. Kund means *day*, and the ford is so called because the sands shift daily, and the crossing is continually altering; sometimes it is a little higher, sometimes a little lower. A local guide is absolutely necessary to take people over. The banks here are sandy, and covered with jungle on both sides.

KUNDUZ.—Lat. 36° 43' 25" ; Long. 68° 38' 41" ;

Once a large fortified town, it is now in ruins, its modern representative being Khanabad, from which town it is distant 13 miles by a good road. Kunduz itself stands on a peninsula of raised ground, jutting out from what may be called the 'mainland' on the south into the sea of swamps and reeds which stretches along the river valley. It must have been a remarkable place in its days, and, in fact, a large town. The walls and gates are high and imposing, and the Bala Hissar or citadel seems, as far as can be judged from the outside, to have been crowded with buildings of a better class than are found now-a-days in this ruined country. All is built of brown earth, and scarcely a tree is to be seen on three sides of the town. The walls are breached and washed down in many places by the rains, and the great gateways, with their flanking towers, are falling to pieces.

KUN—KUR

KUNDUZ RIVER—*vide* SURKHAB.

KUNIGAO—

A large ravine draining south and debouching into the Andarab valley opposite the mouth of the Khinjan glen. There is a track up it, which crosses a pass of the same name, descends into the Larkhab glen, thence to Kelagai by the Morcha pass. (No. 5-A., Routes, N.-E. Afghan.) The Kunigao is said to be much higher and more difficult than the Morcha, but is practicable for laden camels of the country. This is a road of some importance, as being a short cut from Khinjan to Kelagai, and no doubt troops with mule transport and mountain guns would find little difficulty in traversing it.

KURAN—*see also* “Kokcha.”

Kuran is the name given to the upper valley of the Kokcha river. It is a sub-district of Badakhshan, and is administratively under the Hakim of Zebak, acting through the Naib Hakim of Munjan and Kuran, who lives at Shahrān. Its territory extends from the junction of the Munjan and Tagao streams in the south to the village of Sari Sang in the main Kokcha valley in the north. Kuran also extends to the village of Iskasap a few miles up the Anjuman river. The Anjuman river flowing from the west and the Munjan river from the east unite near Skarzar and then flow almost north under the name of Kokcha (or locally Kucha). The Munjan branch is considerably larger than the Anjuman branch. The valley is wide and the hills especially on the right bank are comparatively easy. The hillsides are bare. The country is poor and unproductive though a little better than Munjan, lying at a lower altitude. The crops are wheat and barley; a few fruit trees are seen. Grazing is poor. The people are peaceful and badly armed; they do not own large flocks; a few ponies are kept for the carrying trade in salt with Parun and Bashgul. The people most probably belong to the race of Tajiks, the same as the remainder of this part of the country, though they are called Kirgis and their language Kirgi. They can all speak Persian, and are Maulais or Murids of the Saiyad of Barak and of the Shahzada Lais of Chitral.

The revenue is lightly assessed, but they are much oppressed by the Afghan officials and Khasadars, and are very discontented.

The villages are composed of badly built houses (timber being scarce) clustered together and unfortified. The following are the villages of Kuran with number of houses :—

Villages.				Number of houses.	Village.				Number of houses.
Rubat or Rabat	..	..	..	100	Lower Rabat	..	..	..	4
Logakhaf	..	..	..	7	Parwara	..	..	..	3
Razar	..	..	..	14	Sar-i-Sang	..	..	..	3
Skarzar	..	..	..	50					

KURGHAN—

A village in the Ghorī district, near the great mound marking the site of Kala Ghorī; hence no doubt the name “Kurghan”, or fort. It lies half a mile off the Charikar-Haibak main road (No. 5, Routes, N.-E., Afghan) and is distant about 42 miles south-east from the latter. Twenty houses of Tajiks.

KUR—KUS

KURU—

A valley in the Doshi district, which descends north and debouches into the Andarab valley $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Gazan. Up its wide mouth can be seen many orchards, and its fan deposit, about a mile wide, is covered with granite boulders, among which run several small streams. Kuru is the last place in Doshi. There is a little cultivation on the edge of the high fan, and when this is passed, at $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Gazan, the Khinjan district is entered. There are said to be some 100 families of Kuru Hazaras living in the glen. From up the glen are two footpaths, one of which leads to Chahardar, and the other to Do Shakh, or the foot of the Kaoshan pass. The former is said to be the better path.

KUSH—

A glen which debouches into the right of the Andarab valley, 2 miles above Yuch.

The road from Yuch to Baraki in Narin *via* the Buzdara pass (No. 4-J., Routes, N.-E. Afghan) runs up this glen. It divides at 6 miles, the left hand branch going to Kelagai *via* Chekao pass, and the right-hand branch to Narin.

This road is said to be on the whole better than the road from Banu over the Kotal-i-Murgh (No. 4, N.-E. Afghan) but the latter is more populated, and therefore used in preference, if possible. However, people from Narin going to Khinjan and Doshi would take the Buzdara route, while those for Banu and Upper Andarab would naturally follow the other.

KUSH DARAO—

A village in the Warduj valley, about $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles above its junction with the Kokcha.

L

LAGHAK—

A village of Andarab, situated in the Tagao Shashan, inhabited by 20 Tajik families.

LAJWAR SHUI—

A hamlet in Kuran of about 3 families.

There is also a lake of this name formed by the Kokcha river, two miles above Sari Sang.

LAKARMAR—

A village in the upper part of the Andarab valley, containing 50 families of Pashai Tajiks.

LALAKAI—

Three villages in the north of the Ghorī district, collectively containing 360 families of Ahmadzai Ghilzais.

LALAKAI—

A place on the Kunduz river, 2 miles above Khak Kani.

LANGAR—Elev. 12,144'.

A *dasht* on the left bank of the Wakhan river, 27 miles above Sarhad. It is about 2 miles long by 1 broad. At its lower end is Langar proper, where there are a few graves and ruined houses.

The Pamir Boundary Commission camped here in 1895. Grazing good; fuel and water plentiful in July. Less water and grazing in September.

LANGAR KISHT—Elev. 9,350'.

Is the highest inhabited village in the valley of that branch of the Panja known as the Pamir river which rises in Lake Victoria. It is situated at an elevation of 9,350 feet, about 6 miles from Kala Panja and 18 miles down stream from Jangalik or Yum Khana, the next march towards lake Victoria in the Great Pamir. A considerable stream from the north joins the Panja at this village.

Langar Kisht appears to lie on the right bank of the stream and, if so, is in Russian territory. The Russians maintain a post of 15 men at Langar Kikhin, which is probably the same as Langar Kisht.

LARBAGH or LARBASH—

A village in the upper part of the Andarab valley, situated on the right bank of the stream, and containing 30 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

LARKHAB or LARKHAO—

A large barren-looking glen, over a mile wide at its mouth, with a big stony watercourse, debouching into the Surkhab valley, on its east side, above Kelagai. Formerly it was occupied by Larkhabi Tajiks, who derive their name from the glen and are said to be akin to the Tajiks of Ghorī; but in 1886 they had deserted it, and formed a large settlement at Kelagai. These people are said to have some good (but small) horses, excellent in the hills. There is a road up

LAT—LUP

the glen to Narin, etc. It appears to cross the Chekao pass, and then to join the western branch of the Kush valley road. A short distance up the Larkhab another road branches left to the Larkhab pass, and then runs down a large ravine to Khwaja Sabzposh, where it crosses the road from Kelagai to Narin.—(Stage 9, Route 5, N.-E. Afghan).

LATABAND—Elev. 5,450'.

A pass across the spur from the Hindu Kush, which forms the boundary between Badakhshan and Kataghan. The ascent to the Lataband pass from the west commences at the village of Lataband, where there is ample ground for a camp and sufficient water for a regiment, if arrangements were made for storing it. Lataband village is 15 miles east of Talikhan. The road over the pass is rough and bends to the right, gradient 1 in 6 for half a mile. Beyond this the road is bad, the last 250 yards before the summit is reached being particularly so. Gradient 1 in 3 in places and at one spot it crosses bare rock for 25 yards and there is fear of baggage animals slipping. Blasting is required. The hillsides are wooded with *palosi* (mimosa). The top is reached at one mile; the pass is a narrow gap in the crest. Local camels are said to use this road. It is fit for baggage ponies. Across the pass a plateau is reached falling gently to the east. The road winds down over undulating ground and at 4 miles there a steep descent for 300 yards at 1 in 6. There is a spring on the left of the road here. The Kala Aoghan valley is entered now and the road keeps to the hillside on the left.

Note.—(All distances are measured from Lataband village.)

LOLA TAPA—

A village in the Baghlan district, on a road from Pul-i-Khomri to Jar. No. 5-E., Routes, N.-E. Afghan.) It stands close to the left of the road, and has about 60 houses with a mixed population of Tajiks and Ghilzais. About a mile to the north is Tajikhan, containing 25 houses of Tajiks, and a mile or so further still is Kohna Kala, also 25 houses of mixed population. Jar is about 12 miles north-east from Lola Tapa.

From Lola Tapa (also called Imamuddin Mingbashi) a branch road leads to Baraki in Narin.

LUPSUK—

A glen rising in the Eastern Hindu Kush to the east of the Khora Bohrt pass and joining the Ab-i-Wakhan near Baikra, about 9 miles below Bozai Gumbaz.

A track leads up this glen to the Khora Bohrt pass.

M

MACH PASS—Elev. 17,010'.

A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Zebak to Chitral. Open to men on foot from June to October but impracticable even for unladen animals.—(See Nuksan.)

MALKHAN—

A branch glen of the glen running north from the Kaoshan pass, which it joins from the west $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Gorsokhta.

MALKHAN-I-WALIAN—

A branch glen joining the Walian glen from the east above Doao village.

A track leads up this glen and over the Amang pass to the Kaoshan glen. (See No. 5-A., Routes, N.-E. Afghan, Stage, 5, Note.)

MAMAK—

A village of Andarab, containing 30 Tajik families.

MANDAL PASS—Elev. 15,300'.

A pass over the Central Hindu Kush leading from Lake Dufferin at the head of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj into the Bashgul valley of Kafiristan. Traders with laden donkeys are said to use this pass.

It is open from the 15th June to 15th October, though always a very difficult pass for animals.

MARGH OR MURGH—Elev. 7,400'.

A pass practicable for camels leading from Narin to the Andarab valley, and crossed by the Khanabad-Kabul main road (No. 4, Routes, N.-E. Afghan). It is reached from the north by the Zardaspan glen, and the descent south is by the Margh valley. The latter is a long straight glen, with several hamlets, leading into the Kelas valley which joins the Andarab valley at Deh Saleh.

MARPIT—Elev. 11,050'.

A camping ground between Langar and Sarhad, situated at the junction of the Dara glen with the Wakhan river on the right bank of the latter. The lower road between the two above mentioned places is practicable in September in consequence of the Wakhan river being low at that time of year. Marpit, $14\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Langar, makes a good halting place. Fuel plentiful, but no grazing. The Dara glen is fordable waist deep.

MASAN—

A branch glen joining the Zardaspan glen from the west about 2 miles north of Murgh pass. There is a path up it to the Masan pass at about 6 miles. Thence there are said to be two roads: one to Andarab, the other to Khinjan. There is a spring near the pass and the hills around are well wooded.

MASHAD—

A village in the Kishm valley, on the road from Faizabad to Kunduz. It contains about 150 houses and a mud fort.

The inhabitants are chiefly Baluch, and speak Persian. They say they came originally from Baluchistan. In 1909 they owned 19,000 sheep and 1,000 mares. Their flocks go to Shiwa in summer. The river is bridged.

MIA—MUN

MEKHAK—

A small village with cultivation in the Andarab valley, situated on a stony ravine of the same name, $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles above Yuch, and inhabited by 20 families of Tajiks. On the left bank of the ravine is a place where toll is levied. A few hundred yards below the ravine runs into the main valley, and just below this point there is a bridge. The Kush valley (or Buzdara) road to Narin goes down the Mekhak ravine and over the bridge; then up the right bank of the river. (No. 4-J., Routes, N.-E. Afghan.) The bridge is made of logs resting on abutments of rough stone and brushwood. Roadway about 4 feet. The abutments are very large, and extend along the banks about 30 feet on the upstream side of the bridge, so it would be a simple matter to widen the latter.

MIAN DEH—*vide* Munjan.

MIAN SAHIB—

A village in Ghorī, on right bank of the Kunduz river, distant 5 miles north from Kala Ghorī. It contains 400 families of Ghilzais.

MIHMANYOL—Ele. about 16,000'.

A difficult pass from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol Range. Led horses can be taken over.

MIRWA—*vide* KUCH.

MIRZA MURAD—

The Dasht-i-Mirza Murad is a grassy plain, about 3 miles long by one mile wide, in Wakhan, about 7 miles below Bozai Gumbaz.

MIRZA SHAH—*vide* SHIWA.

MIZGAR—

A deserted fort in Wakhan on the top of an isolated hill, 200 or 300 feet high, about 9 miles below Kala Panja. The people bring their cattle to graze in the plain at the foot of this fort. The bed of the Panja river near this fort is over a mile wide, but fordable.

The ravine opposite Mizgar leads to the Uchli pass.

MORCHA—*vide* KUNIGAO.

MUNJAN (MINJAN)—

A district in the extreme south of Badakhshan proper, being the upper portion of the valley of that branch of the Upper Kokcha which rises in the Central Hindu Kush, west of the upper Pech Valley. The Northern boundary of Munjan is at the junction of the Taga or Mian Shahr streams; below this the valley is called Kuran. The highest and most southern village of Munjan is Nao situated at the junction of the Munjan and Weran streams. Above this village the river (Munjan) is called Gabarak and is not included in the Munjan district. Munjan is under the Hakim of Zebak and directly under the Naib Hakim of Munjan and Kuran who lives at Shahrān (also known as Shahr-i-Munjan). The inhabitants are called Munjis and have a language of their own, but all can speak Persian. They are Maulais and Murids followers of the Agha Khan. The valley is wide, the soil is poor, snow falls but does not lie long. The crops are wheat, barley, and a kind of bran, and owing to the high altitude

MUN

they are not harvested till late autumn. The surrounding hills are lofty, bare, and difficult. The people keep a few ponies, donkeys, sheep and goats. Grazing is poor. The villages are a collection of wretched huts. The following is a list of villages with population :—

Village.	No. of houses.	Village.	No. of houses.
Maghnawal .. ..	..	Kil'a Shah	15
Mian Shahr .. ..	..	Panam or Panah	20
Tulli or Tilli	50	Ighdak	40
Wilu	15	Miandeh	50
Deh Ambe	15	Sar Junjal .. ..	..
Shahrān	100	Shahi Pari	30
Nao	4	Ghaz	50

The 12 forts are—

1. Kala Mian Shahr, 20 families; on a stream from Kotal-i-Sanglich.
 2. Shahr-i-Munjan, 80 to 100 families.
 3. Doao, 15 families, close to (2).
 4. Wilu, 15 families, a few miles above Doao.
 5. Ghaz, 50 families.
 6. Shoi Pari, 16 families.
 7. Waio, 15 families, 5 miles up stream from Shoi Pari.
 8. Miandeh, 50 families,
 9. Yakhdak, 20 families,
 10. Panom, 20 families,
 11. Gulbakof, almost deserted,
 12. Thali, 40 families.
- } situated within a short distance of each other.

The following passes lead out of the valley commencing from the south :—

1. Kama (Kamarbida) into the Presun valley of Kafiristan.
2. Katwar (Sanrapda) into the Kti valley of Kafiristan.
3. Kalim into the Kalam valley of Kafiristan.
4. Gobarak or Ramgul into the Ramgul valley of Kafiristan.
5. Anjuman, whence *via* Panjshir is a quick and easy road to Kabul. By this route men have reached Kabul in 6 days from the centre of Munjan.
6. Piu, whence a road leads to Farkhar, Talikhan, and Khanabad.
7. Wulf, whence the road to Apsai in Kafiristan is easy.

MUNJAN PASS—

Almost any pass leading into Munjan would be so called by natives. The pass to which this name is usually applied in reports and maps is the one leading eastwards to Sanglich over a spur of the Hindu Kush which runs north between the valleys of the two principal tributaries of the Kokcha.

It is passable by men on foot throughout the year, but impracticable for animals after heavy snow has fallen.

MUN—MUN

MUNJI—

A village one mile below the head of the Darem valley.

Munji Pain (eight houses) is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile higher up the left bank, and Munji Bala (12 houses) at the head of the valley is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile farther. From Munji Bala the road crosses over a pass to Jurm fort, but is impracticable in winter on account of snow.

MURGH—*vide* MARGH.

MURGHAB—*vide* AKSU.

N

NAICHAM—

A hamlet on the west side of the Ishkasham pass.

NAO—

A hamlet in Munjan at the junction of the Munjan and Weran streams.

NAOBAHAR—

A village in the Andarab valley, about 7 miles above Banu. Twenty houses of Tajiks. The valley is here about 3 miles wide, and is called Pashai above Naobahar; below, it is known as Sangburan.

NARIN—

Is a narrow valley, very similar to Andarab, except that its inhabitants are chiefly Uzbaks. There is a good road down it from Andarab, which crosses the watershed at the Murgh pass. (See Route No. 4, N.-E. Afghan.) The Narin district is said to contain about 8,000 inhabitants: say 7,000 Uzbaks and 1,000 Tajiks.

The main glen at first runs from the east, and is there known as the Tandura Kalan. A path from Khost, which appears to cross a watershed north of the Tandura mountain, runs down it. By this road Khost is said to be distant 16 miles from Yaram. At Yaram the glen is joined by the Dara Zardaspan, coming from the Murgh pass.

From Yaram the main valley runs north and, here known as Julgah, is at first 200 yards wide. Lower down it widens out to about half a mile.

The road down it is stony, but not bad. The hills on both sides are high and wooded, but accessible to infantry. The stream runs swiftly over stones and boulders, but is fordable in autumn in many places. The average depth is from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 feet.

Khwaja Ejran is reached at 7 miles, whence the road follows the course of the Khwaja Ejran defile. The latter is about $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles in length, beginning at Khwaja Ejran and ending just before the Sang Haibat pass. It varies a good deal in width, but is never less than 100 yards wide. The hills are practically inaccessible.

The stream is crossed several times, but presents no difficulties to baggage animals. The Sang Haibat pass is on a small spur, and is the eastern boundary of Narin proper.

Below Khwaja Lal very little is known about the valley. The main road to Khanabad appears to follow the stream, passing Tabakan.

Below Tabakan the stream is said to run through the Kizil Kucha defile and to join the Surkhab or Kunduz river just below Jar, the first of the Kataghan villages.

There is an alternative route to Khanabad (Note to Stage 2, Route 4-I N.-E. Afghan) which leaves the Narin valley where the Shindra ravine comes in on the right, 6 miles below Khwaja Ejran. This road, which is said to be fit for camels, leads due north over the easy Tawa Shah pass into the Jabardagh valley and thence to Khanabad or to Ishkamish.

NAR—NUK

There are also cross roads into Ghorī and Baghlan.

Narin village with a small bazar is situated on the right bank of the Yaram stream. Here the road from Haibak comes in from the west and the road from Khanabad from the north. The Hakim of Narin lives here ; there is also a *robat*.

NARISTAN—

A village on the Tashkurghan-Samti Bala road (Route No. 4 N.-E. Afghan), about 2 miles north-east of the point where it crosses the Kokcha.

NAUABAD—*vide* RAGH.

NAWAK (also called BUBAK)—

A pass leading over the Central Hindu Kush from Anjuman into the Parian glen, a branch of the Panjshir valley ; said to be practicable for camels of the country. This is apparently the same as the Anjuman pass.

NEKPAI—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

NICOLAS RANGE—

The watershed between the Great Pamir and Ab-i-Wakhan river, so named by the Joint Boundary Commission, 1895. This range trends eastwards from the junction of the Great Pamir and Wakhan rivers, and rapidly culminates in a series of peaks rising to 18,000' and 19,000' which lie packed in the folds of eternal glaciers. It has a wide base of at least 25 miles south-west of Lake Victoria, and throws out so many high, rugged, weather-beaten spurs on both flanks that the crest is seldom visible from the plains. The total length of the range is about 100 miles to the point where it sinks to insignificance north of Kizil Robat. There are no known passes in the western half of the range, but between Langar and Kizil Robat on the eastern half are four recognized passes connecting the Great and Little Pamirs, two of which, the Benderski and the Urtabel, are of the nature of great depressions in the range, with almost flat, open saddles, the approaches to which on either side possess the regular Pamir valley characteristics of widish spreads of grass and gentle undulations. The third pass, the Waram, is but a hunter's track. For a few months in the year it may be passable with difficulty to horsemen, but it cannot be regarded as a practicable through route from Langar to Lake Victoria. The fourth is the Bargutai, which, like the Waram, may be occasionally passable, but is not open to laden animal traffic.

The Russo-Afghan boundary follows the crest of the eastern half of the range.

NIRIS SHAH-I-MISR—

A hamlet of 10 or 12 houses on the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 8 miles below Sarhad. It is a place very subject to avalanches.

NUKSAN—Elev. 16,050 feet.

A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush between Zebak and Chitral.

A track leads up the Deh Gol stream from Zebak to the Khatinza, Nuksan, Agram, and Mach passes. All of these are difficult and are open for about 6 months to men on foot only, except the Nuksan and the Agram which can be crossed by unladen ponies from July to September or October. According to one account, carefully laden animals of the country could be taken over the Nuksan in small numbers, but none of these passes can be regarded as really practicable for regular troops, though they might be used by small numbers of lightly equipped men as a diversion to an advance by the Dorah pass.

The Khatinza (Kharteza), Nuksan, and Agram lead into the Arkari valley of Chitral and are situated within a short distance of each other. The Mach lies further south-west between the Agram and the Uni passes.

0

OCHILI PASS—Elev. 17350'—*vide* YUST.

OGARDARA—

A pass in Badakhshan over a spur which divides the valley of Mashad from that of Teshkan. It is described as steep.

OGDARA—*vide* TIRGIRAN.

OGHRI SANG—

A group of hamlets in the Dosbi district, situated in the Andarab valley, 7 miles below Gazan.

OXUS—*vide* Part II.

As regards its upper course it may be mentioned that the Oxus has three main sources—

- (1) The Ab-i-Wakhan, one branch of which rises in the Little Pamir, the other, the main source, in the Hindu Kush south of Wakhjir pass.
- (2) The Pamir river, which rises in Lake Victoria in the Great Pamir and joins the Ab-i-Wakhan above Kala Panja. Below this junction the river is known as the Ab-i-Panja.
- (3) The Aksu or Murghab, which rises in the Little Pamir and, after a circuitous course through Russian territory, joins the Ab-i-Panja in Roshan. Below this junction the river is locally known as the Amu Daria or Hamun. Previous to the final settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary line in 1895 there was much discussion as to which branch should be considered the main stream. West of Lake Victoria the boundary now follows the line of the Pamir river, the Ab-i-Panja, and the Amu Daria or Oxus.

The Oxus is navigable at least as far up as the ferry near Hazrat Imam.

The boats used carry about 150 maunds of cargo and 6 or 8 passengers, and move with the stream or are worked by long sweeps. Weather permitting, they travel about 35 miles a day. They lie up at night, always on the Russian bank. The boatmen or *kekchis* are Turkomans who understand Persian. The Oxus is at places a mile wide, at others not more than about 300 yards. The country on either side is generally low-lying with a fringe of high reeds, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile wide, along the banks. There are small Afghan and Russian posts opposite to each other along the river at distances of from 8 to 12 miles apart. Since the outbreak of the Russo-Japanese war the strength of the posts on the Russian side had been much reduced. The Afghan posts consisted of from 7 to 25 men each.

P

PADSHAH-I-JAHAN—

A village in Baghlan, on the right bank of the Kunduz or Surkhab river. It contains 80 families of Ghilzais.

PA-I-KHWAJA—

A sub-district of Roshan on the left bank of the Oxus.

PAKUI OR PAGUI—

A village in Wakhan, $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Kala Panja, on the road to Khandut, from which it is distant $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

A track leads hence *viâ* the Kach pass to Turikho—*see* Routes in Chitral, No. 94.

PAMA—

A plot of cultivable land at the junction of a ravine from the Khoknol pass with the Ak Tash valley.

PAMIR RIVER—*vide* Oxus.

PAMIRS—

The following is an abridged account taken from Sir T. Holdich's description in the "Report on the Proceedings of the Pamir Boundary Commission":—

The Pamirs are a series of high level valleys falling off from a central mountain system wherein prehistoric glacial action, aided by ordinary processes of wind and weather (still in action), has gradually worn down the mountains and filled up the valleys, till wide and comparatively flat plains occur in alternation with glacier-bound ridges.

The word Pamir is a Khokandi Turki word meaning "desert." The Pamirs are, however, it would seem, never actually deserted; Kirghiz huntsmen haunt them in winter for the sake of hunting the *ovis poli* which they run down with dogs; and in summer they are alive with the encampments of Kirghiz herdsmen.

The Pamirs take their rise from one great range running from north to south and dividing the Oxus basin from the plains of Kashgar. The classical name of this range was Taurus. The name now adopted is Sarikol after the province which it separates from the Little Pamir.

These mountains descend in long gentle gradients to the west, but drop more suddenly to the east. Most of the Pamir country is west of the range; there is in fact but one true Pamir to the east of it, *i.e.*, the Taghdumbash.

The general elevation of the Pamir valleys varies from 11,000' to 13,000' and the average height of the mountains which divide them is about 17,000' to 18,000'.

The Pamir region is now divided into two parts, the Russian Pamirs and the Afghan Pamirs. The latter lie chiefly south of the Nicolas range and consist of the Little Pamir and the Pamir-i-Wakhan.

PANAM OR PANOM—

A hamlet of about 20 families in Munjan.

PAL—PAS

PALFI—A pass said to be crossed by a track which leads up the Sonlab valley to Khost. (No. 4 H., Routes, N. E. Afghan.)

PANJA—

The name given to the Wakhan branch of the Oxus.

Three or four miles above Kala Panja it is joined by its southerly branch, the Ab-i-Wakhan. From this point to Urgand the valley is fairly open, being seldom less than a mile in width; but at Urgand the hills close in and form a defile. Five miles below Urgand the river is spanned by a rickety bridge. At Warg there is another defile, and here the river commences to take its great northerly bend. From Ishkasham downwards the valley is a mile or two wide. On its right bank it receives one large stream, the Suchan, which itself is formed by the combined waters of the Ghund and Shakh. The valley of the Panja at the point of junction opens out to a width of about 4 miles and is well cultivated. Just below Kala Wamar the river is joined by the Murghabi or Ak-Su. The Panja is also called the Amu and the Hamun, but this is only below its junction with the Ak-Su branch. As far as can be ascertained the term Panja only applies to the Wakhan branch and below the Ak-Su junction it is the Amu or Hamun.

The whole subject is more fully treated under "Oxus", in Part II.

PANJSHAHR—

A village 5 miles from Robat bridge, Kokcha river. In the village there is an iron foundry where ore from Shiwa is smelted.

PARAGANDA—

Is the name given to certain nomads, who are a mixed collection of various tribes and races, found in Ghorī during the winter season.

PARANDEV—

A glen which debouches into the left of the Andarab valley near the Pul-i-Isar. A road leads up it to the main range of the Hindu Kush, which it crosses by the Parandev pass, and then descends the southern Parandev valley to Bazarak in the Panjshir valley—see Route No. 4 E., N.E. Afghan. Also Part IV. The Parandev pass is said to be practicable for Afghan camels.

PARCH—

A village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river about 7 miles above Zebak.

PAR-I-KHAM—

A village of 50 houses in cis-Oxus Darwaz territory, where there is a good deal of cultivation. It lies in a ravine about 3 miles from Kala Khawahan; from it there is a road across the mountains to Kala Kof—see Yesh.

PARSHU OR TULUKSANDA—

A pass which connects the head of the Katagal or Lutdeh valley with the Munjan valley, joining the latter $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the village of Nao on the right bank of the Munjan river. There is only a path leading over this pass.

PASA—

Appears to be a range of hills lying north-east of Chayab.

PASHAI—

The name applied to the Andarab valley for a few miles above Sangburan. The inhabitants of this part of the valley are known as Pashai Tajiks. Pashai is said to be the name of a section of Siaposh Kafirs, while the Pashai language is said still to exist in some parts of the Kohistan. The people in Andarab say they never heard of a Pashai language, though they do know of a dialect called Pashagi, spoken by some Kohistanis. Naturally enough, also they do not like it to be thought that they have been "Kafirs," though such is almost certainly the case.

PASHAI—

A village in Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen. It has 40 houses of Tajiks.

PAS-I-KUNDI—

In the upper portion of the Andarab valley. It appears to be a small tract of country inhabited by some 200 families, of Sheikh Ali Hazaras, who are probably semi-nomadic.

PASIRA—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

PATOCH OR PATUKH—

A village of 20 houses on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, 5 miles below Sarhad.

PATUR—

A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It is a small place but important as the lowest village belonging to Wakhan. The actual boundary between Wakhan and Ishkasham is a broad down-like spur, about 2 miles beyond it. The place contains about 60 inhabitants. Poplars are here very plentiful. It is apparently the same as Paltu.

PIGASH—

A village in Wakhan, a mile or so from the left bank of the Pan'a. It is a pleasantly situated place hidden in willow trees, with splendid grazing-ground all round it. It contains about 150 inhabitants.

PIRKHAR—

A hamlet lying 3 miles to the south of Sarhad, in Wakhan. The Pirkhar stream is one of the earliest tributaries of the Panja.

The following is an account of it:—

The river into the Pirkhar valley is crossed south of Sarhad. At the entrance to the valley, on a high rock to the right, are remains of an ancient fort standing on a bit of level ground called Sirigh Chaopan.

For 2 miles the valley runs due south, and is from 500 to 700 yards wide. This bit of 2 miles is covered with fine grass and perfectly level, so much so that travelling along it was difficult, from the deep and swampy state of the ground caused by imperfect drainage. In summer, however, it becomes dry and good. At Pirkhar the valley narrows and bends for $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the south-west; then opens out; and at 1 mile from Pirkhar is the village of Zarkhar on the right; then for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles it bends still more to the west, and ends in a sort of *cûl de sac*, the last $\frac{1}{4}$ mile being over a pebbly watercourse. To the south and west the mountains seem to melt away, and no sharp peaks are visible.

PIR—PUL

From the end of the *cul de sac* a track leads up the mountain side due south to the Ashkuman pass; another track leads nearly due west to the Baroghil.

The Ashkuman pass is the one we now know as the "Shawitakh." There is really no pass to speak of, and the road is practically open all the year round. Both Pirkhar and Zarkhar are, properly speaking, *ailaks*.—(See note 5, stage 8, Routes in Chitral and Gilgit, No. 9 I.).

PIRNASAR—*vide* ZIYARAT-I-HAZRAT SAID.

PIU—

A village in Kataghan. There is a pass of this name leading from Anjuman, or Kuran, to Piu on a road from Munjan to Khanabad. It is said to be more difficult than the Dorah, but laden mules traverse it in summer.

PUAKH—

(Marked "Pirakh" on the map.) A large ravine running south into the Andarab valley, 9 miles below Yuch. Through it can be seen high cliffs of a different rock to the outer hills. These are known as the Alu Kamar. There is an *ailak* up it, of that name, which is gained by a road running up the right-hand side of the valley, the same track as that used by the people of Khinjan for bringing grass and wood from the hills.

PUL-I-DOSHI—

A wooden bridge over the Andarab river 8 miles above Gazan (Routes in N.E. Afghan, No. 6 C.). The bridge is 36 feet long and 6 feet wide, the roadway being 12 feet above the water line. It is not strong enough for laden camels though will take laden donkeys and ponies.

PUL-I-ISAR—

A bridge over the Andarab stream, 17 miles below Doab-i-Til. It is an ordinary wooden bridge about 35 feet long and 1½ to 2 feet in breadth. In 1886 it was practicable for horses, but not for camels. The bridge is only used when the river is high; in autumn and winter it is usual to ford the stream, though the ford is not very easy.

PUL-I-KHOMRI—

A bridge in Ghorī by which the Charikar-Haibak road (No. 5, Routes, N.-E. Afghan) crosses the Surkhab.

Travellers passes are inspected here. The following is a description of the bridge in 1896:—

The bridge is a single high-pitched arch of brick. Its span is perhaps 25 feet, and the abutments on both sides rest on rock. In fact the spot has evidently been chosen on account of the unusual narrowness of the channel at this point. The arch is said to be old, and the brickwork looks like that of the time of Abdulla Khan. It is good work. The approaches from each bank are necessarily long and high. They have been built up of stones and logs in layers, mixed with brushwood and supported by an exterior framework of wood. To get the large amount of wood necessary for the construction, some fine orchards, which formerly existed here, were cut down. They were the property of government. On completion, however, the work was considered

PUL--PUS

unsatisfactory, and the Amir ordered the approaches to be made 'pucka'; also the bridge itself to be widened, in keeping with the future road along the valley, which is to be of the standard width of 18 feet. The original roadway over the arch was about 10 feet wide, or 12 at the most. In 1886 it was being widened about 7 feet on each side, and the roadway on the bridge has probably a width of 24 feet, or thereabouts. The roadway on the approaches is probably about 36 feet. The bridge is avowedly designed to carry heavy guns. There is no recent information with regard to this bridge.

PUL-I-SUCH—

A village of 60 houses situated on a plateau on the left bank of the Munjan branch of the Kokcha, about 7 miles above Jurm, in the Yamgan district.

PUL-I-TANG—

A stone bridge over the Kokcha river $13\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Jurm.

PULKHAO—

A village in the Andarab valley about one mile below Banu.

PUSHT BAHAR—*vide* CHAYAB.



R

RABABIAN—

A village of 40 houses below Khairabad.

RACHAU—Elev. 10,500 feet.

A hamlet in the Sarhad valley of Wakhan.

It is a windy spot just above the point where the valley contracts into a narrow gorge.

Also spelt Rachan. (See Route 1-A. N.-E. Afghan, Stage 11.)

RAGH—

A valley draining into the Oxus between Darwaz and Daung.

The population is estimated at 300 families. Ragh, like the rest of Badakhshan, is now under Afghan domination.

The Ragh country is said to comprise nine large valleys, including those of Turghan, Ab-i-Rewinj, and Sadda. The others are unknown, but probably fall into the main river of Ab-i-Ragh from the south. Yawan fort, the residence of the chief of the country, is situated on the right bank of the Sadda, at a sufficient altitude to give it a good climate in summer and a severe one in winter.

The people of Ragh, who are all Tajiks and *Sunnis*, have the reputation amongst the Badakhshis of being the most warlike of all the Panja states. The air of their highlands is fresh and invigorating without being too severe; their valleys are fruitful, and their country is so land-locked by nature that they fear no enemies. Though only a small sub-division of Badakhshan, until the seizure of the country by the Afghans, the chief of Ragh had always managed to uphold an independence not maintained by any of his neighbours except Shighnan.

Above Yawan fort the country rapidly becomes more elevated, until at Bar Ragh (upper Ragh) cultivation ceases. Beyond (to the east of) this place, the passes of Bar Ragh and Khwaja Parwaz having been surmounted, Shiwa Khurd is entered.

The natural boundary between Darwaz and Ragh would doubtless be the range known as the Koh-i-Yesh, but it appears that the upper part of the valleys draining into the Ragh river belong to Darwaz, as a spur south of the Hauz Shah Khamosh pass is said to be the boundary between the two States. Ragh is a great grazing district and is frequented by nomads from all the districts round. Where villages exist patches of cultivation are met with; this in the colder region above Gandran consists chiefly of barley, maize, etc. There are no fruit trees, while in the warmer climate near Yawan, wheat and cotton are grown, and fruit trees abound. *Assafœtida* grows wild between Dozakh Dara and Dasht Sabz.

Below Yawan fort the river is known as the Ragh, above it as the Sadda. From the head of the Ragh valley there is a route, *viâ* the Khwaja Parwaz pass,

RAK—ROS

to the head of the Shiwa valley and thence to Shighnan. This route is only open in summer. The principal villages in the Ragh valley are—

						Houses.
Siah Bed	..	..	..	..	..	50
Nauabad	..	..	..	..	..	40
Yawan	..	..	..	..	..	70
Zu	..	..	..	..	..	100
Wakhnideo	..	..	..	..	..	65
Khulu Khak	..	..	..	..	..	40

RAKOT—

A hamlet of about 8 houses on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 10 miles below Sarhad.

RAMGUL OR KETEDA—

A pass leading from Sinawi in Munjan over the Central Hindu Kush into the Ramgul valley of Kafiristan.

RASHAK—

A ravine descending south and debouching into the Andarab valley, 11 miles below Doab-i-Til. A difficult footpath leads up it, and the hills on both sides are very high and steep. The width of the glen is about 200 yards.

RASHIDI—

A village in Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen, containing 60 houses of Tajiks.

RAZAR—

A village in Kuran about 3 miles above Skarzar on the left bank of the Munjan river. It contains 13 families.

ROBAT—

A hamlet situated about one mile below the lapis lazuli mines in Kuran.

ROSHAN—(sometimes called ZUJAN).

An Afghan district in the valley of the Panja or Upper Oxus lying between Shighnan and Darwaz.

It formerly included the country on both banks of the river and a considerable portion of the valley of the Murghab, and was itself included in the province of Shighnan; but in 1895 the trans-Oxus provinces of Afghanistan were ceded to Russia, so that Afghan Roshan now consists only of a narrow strip of country on the left bank of the Oxus.

The climate, like that of Shighnan, is remarkable for its excellence, and the country famous for several varieties of fruit and mulberries, as well as for its crops of wheat and barley, where the ground admits of these being cultivated; the most favoured portion of the district being the Oxus valley from Wamar down to Wama. Here the river valley is wide, the slopes between the river and the hills on the left bank are easy and open to the sun, and have larger culturable spaces than in any part of the district; the climate is warm, for the elevation is little more than 6,000 feet. In consequence the villages are larger

RUB—RUS

than elsewhere and though bad government has checked prosperity, still they are fairly prosperous. The domestic animals of Roshan are cattle, sheep, and the Kirghiz (Bactrian) camel.

There are both iron and copper mines in Roshan. The former, which are situated on the left bank of the Panja opposite Wamar and at Bar Roshan, are still worked, the ore being of a rich quality called *Kurch*; the latter have been abandoned.

The principal villages of Roshan are on the right bank of the Oxus, and the population of Afghan Roshan amounts only to some 300 to 400 houses or say 1,500 people.

The people are all Ghalchas, or Tajiks and disciples of the Agha Khan of Bombay. They resemble in every respect their neighbours the Shighnis.

RUBAT OR RABAT—

The first village in Kuran below Munjan; said to contain 100 houses.

RUSTAK (DISTRICT)—Elev. 3,920 feet.

A sub-division of Badakhshan proper. Rustak is a most flourishing and fruitful tract, which extends from the bridge at Atan Jalab on the Kokcha river to the left bank of the Panja (Upper Oxus) from two to four miles east of Samti, where a range of high hills abuts into the waters of that river, and forming a great cliff there stops the road along its left bank. This range extends to the southward and terminates very near the low, but difficult, pass of Kizil Dara (red valley). It divides Rustak proper from Safed Sang, Pasakuh, and Daung. The open country of Kataghan is situated to the south-west, and the Oxus river forms its northern and western boundaries.

The climate of Rustak is temperate, and verges towards cold on the eastern feeders of the river of Rustak, while in the direction of Samti and the Chayab the summer is rather hot. Snow falls even in the lower parts of the country, but does not remain on the ground; the higher eastern tracts, however, are covered with it for several months.

The mountain chain which runs to the east of Chayab is rocky; grass land only existing on the upper slopes. The town of Rustak is pleasantly situated, and has much garden land about it. In every part of the country fruit is plentiful; apples and pears thrive in the higher valleys, and below towards the Oxus water-melons and the productions of hot climates flourish. The crops are likewise those of both cold and warm climates. The supply of snow water is scanty, and droughts are not infrequent, at which times the neighbouring state of Kulab is called on for grain. The *chinar* tree of Kashmir here thrives and attains to great size, but, except cultivated fruit trees and poplars, there is no other shade-giving tree.

There is a third division of Rustak, which comprises the more hilly tracts of Pasakuh, Shahr-i-Buzurg, and Daung.

The population of the town of Rustak is estimated at 2,000 families say 10,000 persons in all.

RUS

The villages in the Rustak valley are—

Jaryel	70
Kozar	60
Sar-i-Rustak	200
Khwaja Surkh	190
Samarghian	70
Batil Khan	8
• Kala Sokhta	40
Jar	60
Tokha	130
Mahal	15
Baga Bai	70
Akhjar	112 (Hazaras).
Biskhan	60
Tolak	75 (Turks).
Bara	50
Kizil Kala	150 (Turks).
Bai Nazar	80
Yakatut	70
Balich	200
Deh Baluch	12
<hr/>	
Total ..	1,722
<hr/>	

to which, if the town of Rustak, with its 2,000 families, be added, we get a population of about 20,000 for the valley.

Rustak is separated from Chayab by the Khwaja Sarkh hills.

It now remains to describe the chief communications of the country. Owing to the absence of very high mountains, the roads, as a rule, are open throughout the year. Snow lies in winter on the Sahr-i-Buzurg passes, but they can generally be crossed.

From Altan Jalab, 30 miles out of Faizabad, after crossing the Kokcha, the chief and almost only obstacle met with between that place and the ford at Samti on the Oxus is the Kizil Dara pass. The valley is so narrow in some places that loads must be removed from the horses before they can get through. There are no rocks, but the sides of the ravine are of hard clay. Water has to be waded through, and then near the end of the valley (which is but a short one) a very stiff ascent of about a mile has to be made. Melting snow or rain makes the face of the slopes so slippery that many horses are lost at this spot. The top of the ridge is flat for a short distance, and then, after a few ups and downs, Dasht Chinar (the plain of *chinar* trees) is reached.

The waters, so far, come from the right and make their way to Pul-i-Begam on the Kokcha; but beyond this as far as Takhnabad, the waters coming from the Pasakuh and Daung hills on the east, having united just below Takhnabad, flow away to the north-west, and are said to join the Oxus at or near Yang Kala. Below Deh Baluch the river is said to run through fens and jungle. The road from Rustak is easy the whole way to Samti, near which, on the high precipitous bank of the Oxus, there is a *topkhana* or guard-tower. Tolls are levied on goods and cattle crossing over the river at the ferry.

RUS

From Sar-i-Rustak a path leads to the right up the Pusht Bahar stream, above which there is a pass over the range to Shahr-i-Buzurg on the other side. Shahr-i-Buzurg is said to be reached from Faizabad in three days.

The inhabitants of Rustak are all Tajiks, and talk the Persian language. Much Bokharian silk is worn by the upper classes, and cotton clothes by the rest. Cotton goods are brought partly from Peshawar and partly from Russian markets. Arms and all iron articles are made at home. Tea, paper, indigo and velvet are obtained from India by way of Kabul, and also through Bajaur, Swat, and Chitral. The Bajaur merchants, who are the chief traders, use the Chitral road, and used to take back with them, through Kabul, horses, which they exchanged for their goods.

Rustak may perhaps be considered the most pleasant part of Badakhshan as regards climate. The general aspect of the country, however, is not beautiful. There is generally a want of mountain streams, so numerous in other parts, and the hills are bare. The country is subject to famines, and then food-grains are brought from the neighbouring state of Kulab, which, being largely irrigated from springs, never or seldom suffers from drought.

RUSTAK (TOWN)—

A town in Badakhshan proper, on the left bank of the Rustak river, a tributary of the Oxus. It is probably the most important commercial centre in the province, and in the time of the *Mirs* was the headquarters of a district which included Chayab and Yangi Kala.

Rustak is a large place, and has three *sarais*. The town contains about 2,000 families and 195 shops—the latter arranged in two parallel streets, as in Faizabad. Under the Amir's orders supplies sufficient for 1,000 men for one year are always kept in stock. The fort, situated to the north of the town, is a square of about 100 paces side. The walls are of mud, about 6 yards thick and 10 yards high. They are provided with parapets for the defenders, are strengthened by bastions at the four corners, and have a ditch dug round them. Here are also two guns which the Afghans brought with them. Between the town and the fort is a large enclosure surrounded by a mud wall, with about 100 temporary sheds along its sides, where markets are held every Monday and Thursday. The climate of Rustak is warmer than that of Faizabad. Cotton grows in Rustak territory, and is woven into different kinds of *alcha* cloth. Barley, rice, wheat and other grains are produced, and fruit-trees abound. Salt and sugar are imported, as in Faizabad. From the town a road over the low hills to the south-west leads to Talikhan. To the north a road leads to Samti Bala (see Route No. 4, N. E. Afghan). The valley of Rustak is chiefly inhabited by Turks of the Kaluk tribe, who are a very industrious race. They rear flocks and cattle, cultivate land, and are great traders. The hakim of Zebak district lives here.

From Rustak four roads lead to various part of the country.

- (1) To the Dorah pass and Chitral *via* Faizabad (Route No. 1, N.-E. Afghan). Fit for camels as far as Zebak and thence for mules.
- (2) To Khanabad and Tashkurghan (No. 4, N.-E. Afghan). Fit for camels and in all probability for field guns.
- (3) To the Samti Bala ferry over the Oxus (No. 6, N.-E. Afghan). Fit for camels. Direction north.

RUS

(4) A road leading west to the Oxus and thence down the left bank to Hazrat Imam.

Trade with Bokhara is considerable.

The imports are silks, carpets and Russian household goods; the exports chiefly hides and furs.

S

SABZAK*—

A pass crossed by a road leading from Kelagai to Narin. (Route No. 5, stage 9, N.-E. Afghan.) The track leaves the main road at, or near, the Larkhab settlement north of Kelagai village, and turns into the Sabzposh ravine, reaching the spring and *ziarat* of Khwaja Sabzposh at about 6 miles. The pass, at the head of the ravine, is said to be reached at 12 or 13 miles from Kelagai. This route is believed to be practicable for laden animals, but is not so good as that by the Beshgaza pass.

SAD-I-ISHTRAGH—

One of the four administrative divisions of Wakhan. It is the most westerly district of that country and was formerly an independent principality. The Sad-i-Ishtragh begins on the left bank of the Panja at Digargand, and ends at the crest of the spur between Patur and Ishkasham.

SAD-I-KHANDUT—

One of the four administrative districts of Wakhan. It extends from Khandut to Digargand.

SAD-I-SARHAD—

The most easterly of the 'sads' or administrative divisions of Wakhan. It extends as far as Baba Tangi, and includes that place. The *aksakal* of the district lives at Patoch.

SAD ISHTRAGH—Elev. about 18,900'.

A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush crossed by a very indifferent path leading from Ishtragh in Wakhan into the Tirich valley of Chitral; called also the Kotgaz pass; not to be confused with the Sar Ishtragh pass leading into the Arkari valley.

SAD-I-SIPANJ—

One of the 'sads' or administrative districts of Wakhan. It extends from Baba Tangi to Khandut, but exclusive thereof.

SAFED DARA—

A village in Badakhshan, 67 *kos* on the road from Jurm to Zebak, from which it is 13 *kos*.

SAIADAN—

A glen to the east of the Ghorî plain.

SAI-AL-TARGHAM—

A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

SAI-ASH-I-SANGUN—

A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

*Must be another name for the Chakao pass.

SAI—SAM

SAIAT—

A place in Ghorī, inhabited by 100 families of Gadai Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SAI KARAKSI—

A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

SAI KIRMISH—

A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

SAKI—

A village in Ghorī, situated on, or near, the Surkhab river; 200 families of Ghilzaia.

SALANG—

A pass over the Hindu Kush lying between the Kaoshan and Bajgah passes.

It is practicable for mules and is crossed by a road from Naoach in the Salang valley (No. 9 B., Routes, N.-E. Afghan), which leads over the pass into the Ao-i-Do glen and thence over the easy Bekh-i-Hauz pass into the Ao Barik glen which enters the Kaoshan glen 3 miles above Gorsokhta.

It was reported in 1907 that the Amir had ordered the road over the pass to be improved. If this is properly carried out, it will be the most important route over the Hindu Kush.

SALISBURY PEAK—Elev. 18,462 feet.

A peak on the Nicholas range south-west of and overlooking the Benderski pass.

SAMANDAN—

A village near the head of the Andarab valley, 6 miles below Doab-i-Til. It is at the mouth of the Dara Samandan, a ravine descending from the north. 80 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

SAMARGHIAN—*vide* RUSTAK.

SAMTI—

A large Afghan village of 69 houses under the Governor of Rustak, situated on slightly elevated ground in the low lands on the bank of the river; in times of inundation it is surrounded by the waters of the Oxus. The bank of the river from the ruined watchtower to Samti is marshy and overgrown with rank grass, the favourite retreat of wild boar. After proceeding for $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles between cultivated land to the right and a dry channel to the left, the ferry is reached. The river which is here divided into four channels, 109, 207, 680 and 1,012 paces, respectively, in breadth, with only a few paces of dry land between them is fordable. The current is rapid in the two middle channels, and the water waist-deep. The bed is sandy. The ferry is of the usual Oxus type. A raft is made of skins called *jala* and is towed across by horses.

At Samti there is a small Afghan garrison and custom-house, and on the opposite bank the Bokharan custom-house at Boharak, a village a short distance from the ferry on the road to Kulab.

At Samti the main road between Faizabad and Kulab crosses the Oxus, but no road other than a footpath leads up the river, for the hills on the north of the Chayab valley abut steeply on the river bank and are said to be impassable for animals. In order to ascend the river from Samti to Ragh, therefore, it is necessary to return up the Chayab valley for some distance, and cross a pass described as steep and difficult, in order to descend into the intermediate valley of Daung, from which a similar pass crosses into Ragh.

SAN—SAN

SANA—

A village in Yamgan about 25 miles or so above Jurm. There is a ford here over the Munjan branch of the Kokcha.

SANDUK MAZAR—

A village of 40 houses in Baghlan on the road from Guzar-i-Kelachi to Ishkamish (No. 5 D, Routes, N.-E. Afghan).

SANGAKAN—

A village of 15 houses in the Andarab just above Pul-i-Isar. To the south of it is the mouth of the Sangakan ravine.

SANGARJAH—

A scarped hill, about 3 miles north of Dasht-i-Sangpur.

SANGBURAN—Elev. 5,250 feet.

The Andarab valley is known as Sangburan at the junction with it of the Kelas or Murgh valley. There appear to be several villages called by this name, Sangburan proper being a couple of villages on the east side of the valley 4 miles above Banu.

SANG HAIBAT—

A pass crossed by the Kabul-Khanabad road in Narin (No. 4, N.-E. Afghan). The ascent commences at $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Khwaja Ejran, the crest of the pass being reached at 5 miles. The descent is not stiff, but the track is very rough.

SANG-I-LASHAM—

Seven miles below Gorsokta in the valley running north from the Kaoshan pass to Khinjan, a stone wall has been built across a narrow part of the glen, a gap is left in the wall for a road way, and toll is taken here from all travellers. This place is called Sang-i-Lasham.

SANG-I-SULAKH—

A pass crossed by the Surkhab route leading south from Ghorī to Doshi (Route No. 5, N.-E. Afghan, Charikar to Haibak). The road crosses this pass for the same reason as it does the Baghai, 12 miles lower down, because a spur runs down to the river, and cannot be passed without fording the latter. It would be more difficult in this case to make a low level road round the end of the spur, and though the ground on the opposite bank would apparently allow of a good road being easily made, it is uncertain whether the river could be crossed above the spur, though it can below.

It would take a long while to get even one battery over the Sang-i-Sulakh from the north, and it might be better to make a road round the end of the spur, even though a good deal of blasting might be required. The rocks are not very tough. The same pass would also considerably delay the baggage of a large force, though the track is capable of considerable improvement as a camel road. Even in its condition of 1886 it is crossed by many camel caravans every year, and is not worse, while very much lower than the south side of the Kara pass or the north side of the Dandan Shikan, on the Bamian road.

SAN—SAR

However, the road from Doshi to the Ghori plain is considered better on the whole than that from Dahan-i-Iskar over the Sinjitak pass (No. 5 C, N.-E. Afghan). At least it would be easier to make a gun road along it. The best way of getting a division, or army corps, with its guns, etc., from Doshi to Ghori would seem to be to follow the right bank for 6 or 7 miles, and then to throw trestle bridges by which to gain the left bank, which could then be followed to Ghori. The material for the bridges must be brought."

SANGLICH—Elev. 10,200 feet.

A village on the right bank of the river draining from the Dorah pass to the Warduj valley. It lies about 17 miles from the Dorah pass, and is the highest inhabited place in the valley. It contains about 40 houses, and stands amidst considerable cultivation. The village is a compact one with many queer-looking little towers, evidently built as a protection against Kafir raiders. From here a path runs south-east across the mountains to the Uni Gol, thus turning the Dorah. It is, however, very difficult, and only open from August to October. The language of the Sanglichis is the Ishkasham dialect, but the place belongs to Zebak. There is a bridge across the river opposite the village by which animals can be taken, but it is better to ford it a mile lower down.

SANGPAR—

A stream which rises at the foot of the Khawak pass and, flowing south-west, joins the stream from the Til pass at Doab-i-Til. A road practicable for mules runs down the Sangpar glen and forms a lateral communication between the Kabul-Khanabad road, *via* the Khawak pass (Route No. 4 N.-E. Afghan) and the branch road over the Til pass.

SANIN—

A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 32 miles above Kala Panja. A track leads up the Sanin ravine to the Kankhun pass. (Routes in Chitral, etc., 9 q.)

SANRAP OR SANRAPDA—

This appears to be the same as the Katwar pass.

SAOZAK—Elev. about 10,000 feet.

A pass leading from Doshi to Chahardar in the Doab district—see "Saozak", Part IV. Also see Route No. 5, Note to stage 6, N.-E. Afghan. The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken over this pass in 1886.

SARAB—

A village of 40 Tajik houses in the upper Andarab valley.

SARDAB—*vide* ISHKASHAM PASS.

SARDARA—

A pass over the Hindu Kush crossed by a track leading from Kishanabad in Khinjan to Do-Ao in the Salang glen (Route 9-A, Note to stage 3, N.-E. Afghan). Impracticable for laden animals.

SAR—SAR

SARGHILAN—

A tributary of the Warduj, which, rising in the watershed between Gharan and Badakhshan proper, drains into the Warduj just below Boharak. Up this valley is the summer route to Gharan by the Yaghurda pass. It now forms part of the Barak district.

There is also a village of 600 houses of this name in the valley.

SARHAD-I-WAKHAN—Elev. 10,450 feet.

Properly speaking, this name applies only to the highest village in Wakhan ; but the Afghans apply it collectively to all the villages in the upper part of the Wakhan valley, and Chahilkand, Patoch, etc., are all included in the designation. The valley here is about 3 miles broad, but most of it is occupied by the stony bed of the river, which here runs in numerous channels. Cultivation is poor and there are scarcely any trees ; but there is extensive and excellent grazing. At Chahilkand there is a fort ; and at Patoch is the residence of the *Aksakal*. It is a cold, windy place, where snow lies for six months. The Baroghil and Barfidek* routes strike south from Sarhad. The Sarhad valley is doubtless an old lake bed. It extends a far west as Rachau.

The village of Sarhad on the right bank of the Wakhan river consists of 20 houses with 80 inhabitants. There is a small Afghan post here.

SARIKOL—

A range of mountains dividing the basin of the Oxus from the plains of Kashgar on the eastern edge of the Pamirs.

Its classical name was Taurus ; its mediæval name Bolortagh ; it has also been called the Nezatash, after one of its principal passes ; and the Pamir or Shindi range. The last name adopted is that of Sarikol after the province which it separates from the Little Pamir. It is now once again, as it has been during many centuries at various epochs, the western border of China. The Sarikol watershed adapts itself at least as far north as the Rangkul Pamir to the meridian of 75 east longitude. About latitude 37° 15' it curls westward, forming to the north of it the head of the Little Pamir, and south of it the Taghdumbash Pamir. After about 30 miles of this westerly bend it doubles round again eastward, including in this loop the head of the Taghdumbash ; and finally after 12 miles of easterly run it effects a trijunction with the Hindu Kush and the Mustagh range.

Glacial action has had the effect of wearing the buttresses of this range into an almost architecturally regular succession of gigantic square-cut spurs, each facing the plain with a broad triangular shaped abutment, and each pair embracing a glacier. The range is not so impassable as it appears. Between the Little Pamir and the Taghdumbash, within the limits of Afghan territory, are 3 well-known passes, i.e., the Mihmanyol, the Taghramansu, and the Zor Kara Jilga. None of them as they stand are practicable for laden animals, † but members of the Commission passed over the last two with their horses, and it is only necessary to apply local labour, at such intermittent seasons as snow permits, to make them practicable.

*Shawitakh.

†There are in all 5 known passes leading from the Taghdumbash over the Sarikol range into the Afghan and Russian Pamirs, i.e., the Wakhjir, the Zor Kara Jilga, the Mihmanyol, the Taghramansu, and the Bayik. They have all been reported as fit for laden animals except the Taghramansu.

SAR—SAR

“ The Taghramansu and Mihmanyol are contiguous valleys leading south from a point some 3 miles west of Kizil Robat. On the Taghdumbash side these two passes are so close that they are sometimes reckoned as one and mistaken for each other. Probably no efforts will ever be made to improve them as they are all outflanked by the Bayik, an easy pass connecting Kizil Robat with the lower Taghdumbash. Between the Bayik and the Aktash (or Nezatash or Shindi) pass, connecting Aktash with Tashkurghan, the Sarikol presents no possibilities for crossing except to men on foot. North of the well-known Nezatash, the Sarikol watershed sinks, as it gradually runs northward, into comparative insignificance and the routes across it north of Tagharma are all known to be easy.

SAR-I-PUL—

A village of Andarab, situated in the Shashan Tagao, inhabited by 20 families of Tajiks.

SAR-I-RUSTAK—*vide* RUSTAK.

SARI SANG—

A village in Kuran on the right bank of the Munjan branch of the Kokcha inhabited by workmen in the lapislazuli mines, which are here situated. There are 3 zemindars' houses and 20 houses of the permanent staff who supply the skilled labour. Unskilled labour is obtained by *begar*, each village of the districts of Yamgan, Kuran and Anjuman having to supply a given number of men in 10 day reliefs. Blasting was introduced in 1906. An Afghan officer, assisted by three sowars, supervises, and about 160 maunds of lapislazuli are sent yearly to Kabul.

The mines are 8 *farsakhs* above Shahnasir Pir, and produce rubies, lapislazuli (lajward), lead, iron, sal ammonia, copper, and sulphur. A government guard is maintained in the mines. Where the deposit of lapislazuli occurs, the valley of the Kokcha is about 200 yards wide; on both sides the mountains are high and naked. The entrance to the mines is in the face of the mountain on the right bank of the stream, and about 1,500 feet above its level. The formation is of black and white limestone, unstratified, though plentifully veined with lines. The summit of the mountains is rugged, and their sides destitute of soil or vegetation. The path by which the mines are approached is steep and dangerous, the effect of neglect rather than of natural difficulties. The mountains have been tried for lapislazuli in various places. The method of extracting the lapislazuli is sufficiently simple. Under the spot to be quarried a fire is lighted, and its flame, fed by dry furze, is made to flicker over the surface. When the rock has become sufficiently soft, it is beaten with hammers, and flake after flake is knocked off until the stone, of which they are in search of, is discovered. Deep grooves are then picked out round the lapislazuli, into which crowbars are inserted, and the stone and part of its matrix are detached.

The workmen enumerate three descriptions of lapislazuli. There are the *nili*, or indigo colour, the *asmani*, or light blue, and the *sabzi*, or green. Their relative value is in the order in which they are mentioned. The richest colours are found in the darkest rock, and the nearer the river, the greater is said to be the purity of the stone. The search for lapislazuli is only prosecuted during winter.

SAR—SHA

SARKHIN—*vide* SHAWITAKH.

SAYAD—

A village in Andarab, situated near the mouth of the Murgh glen. Fifty families of Tajiks.

SAYAD KHEL—

A village in Kelagai. It has 40 houses of Safi Afghans.

SEHTALA—

Sehtala is the name given to a ridge of no great height or length, rising into three small peaks in the middle, situated on the Khisht Tapa side of the Kunduz river. To south-east of Seh Tala, and visible over its end, is Irganah. To south-east of that, but very indistinctly seen, is another hill, probably Zal?

SEHTUT—

The first of the Baghlan villages passed on the Pul-i-Khomri-Jar road (No. 5-E., N.-E. Afghan). It is situated about 500 yards from the right bank of the Kunduz river, $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Pul-i-Khomri, and contains 100 houses of Ghilzais. Here hills approach the river on both sides, separating the plain and district of Ghorī from that of Baghlan. Across the river, and about half mile lower down, there is a plain which would make a good camping ground. It is a mile long and half a mile wide, and could be reached by a ford crossing the river about 1 mile below the village.

SHABA, OR SHOBA—*vide* SHAHBAH.

SHADUJ—

A hamlet on the left bank of the Oxus or Panja, about 8 or 9 miles below Bar Panja. It contains 6 houses, and is important for its ferry.

The bed of the river is sandy and current slow.

SHAHBAH—

A pass over the Hindu Kush leading from the Andarab valley to that of Panjshir, situated between the Parandev and Khawak passes and more difficult than either of these; probably impracticable for any troops but infantry with a few ammunition mules.

SHAH HASAN—

A fort and *ziarat* in the Kaian Dara about 10 miles above its mouth; 4 families of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SHAHNASAR PIR—*vide* Ziarat-i-Hazrat Said.

SHAHR-I-BUZURG—*vide* Rustak.

SHAHR-I-MUNJAN—

The largest village in the Munjan, situated on the right bank of the Munjan stream about 14 miles above the Anjuman junction. It contains from 80 to 100 families.

SHA—SHA

HAHTUT—

A village in the Bajgah glen, 2 miles above its junction with the Andarab.

SHAH WANJI BAZAR—

A large, ruined village in Gharan, the houses of which are built of stone and lime. It is situated on the left bank of the Panja, where the latter is joined by a small stream, 4 miles up which lies the village of Gharan Bala, containing about 100 houses. It is further described as about a mile below the ruby mines on the right bank and a few miles above Garm Chashma, also on the right bank.

SHAI PARI—

A village in Munjan about 5 miles above Shahr-i-Manjan, containing about 16 families.

There is also a pass of this name, which connects the upper portion of the Bashgul valley with the Munjan valley, joining the latter at Shai Pari village. There is only a path leading over this pass.

SHAOR—Elev. 11,050 feet.

A camping ground between Langar and Sarhad-i-Wakhan. It lies up a narrow ravine (called the Shaor Nala) which joins the Wakhan river from the north. Firewood abundant, but the space available for camping is very limited, and would hardly take 200 men.

SHARSHAR—

A pass, crossed by a path from Khawaja Ejran in Narin, which leads up the Dara Sonlah, and at Deh Godri turns left over this pass (said to be practicable for camels) to Jabardagh.—(See No. 4-H., Routes, N.-E. Afghan.)

SHARSHARAK—

A glen which descends south-eastwards from the Dasht-i-Bai Sakal plateau through the Babular range into the valley of the Surkhhab between Ghorī and Baghlan.—(See note to Stage 14, Route No. 5, N.-E. Afghan.)

SHARWAN—

A ford on the Oxus, 12 miles below the point where the Kokcha joins that river. It takes its name from a fort on the left bank of the stream, near which a large canal leaves it with a depth of 40 feet and a current of 2 miles an hour, which waters the whole district of Hazrat Imam.

SHASHAN—

A bare and rocky range of hills running north-west and south-east between the districts of Andarab and Khost. It is crossed at the head of the Kasan glen by the Khirskhana pass (*vide* "Kasan"), and by the Suchi or Suji pass at the head of the Shashan glen. Between these two passes is a peak known as Kan-i-Sher-i-Wali. It is about the highest of the range, and is probably 13,000 feet high, say 8,500 above Banu in the Andarab valley. At Tal-i-Mir Ghazi, where the Shashan glen joins that descending south from the Murgh pass, the valley is about 1½ miles wide, and there is plenty of room to camp troops. There is water from a stream which is large enough to turn three or four water-mills; also cultivation in the valley and on the hills. The village of Shashan is

SHA—SHE

said to be situated at the foot of the hills, and to contain 70 houses of Tajiks. The road which ascends the glen to the Suchi Kotal is understood to be good, but the descent into Khost is bad, down a stony or rocky watercourse.

SHAWITAKH OR SARKHIN—Elev. 12,560 feet.

An easy pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush, situated close to and east of the Baroghil pass and leading from Sarhad to Showar Shur, whence there are two routes:—

(1) *Via* the Darkot pass to Yasin and Gilgit (Routes in Chitral 9 j); (2) *via* the Yarkhun valley to Mastuj and Chitral. The latter route is impracticable in summer owing to the Yarkhun being unfordable from about June to September. A route from Wakhan to Mastuj is then open by the Kankhun pass (Routes in Chitral 9 q) which leads into the Yarkhun valley lower down.

The Shawitakh and its neighbour the Baroghil are practicable for all kinds of transport animals and are open throughout the year, except after a heavy snow-storm, or when the snow is soft.

A route is open *via* these passes to Mastuj in winter, and to Yasin in summer, i.e., from end of June to end of September.

SHEIKH ALI—

A tribe of Hazaras inhabiting the Sheikh Ali, Turkoman, and Jalmish valley in the Kabul province, and the Surkhab valley in Afghan Turkistan; also found in the districts of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab in the Badakhshan province. A description of the latter is as follows:—

In Ghorī, Hazaras occupy the Surkhab valley and its lateral glens, from the Badakhshan boundary at Shutarjangan to the northward turn of the river in Doshi; also all the glens and valleys on the west side of the district which run down from the Chungur mountain. In Doshi they have the southern part of the district, about the junction of the Andarab stream with the Surkhab, and the adjacent glens of the Hindu Kush. In Khinjan almost the whole population is Hazara. This little district comprises the valley of the Andarab stream from above the mouth of the Kuru glen to that of the Bajgah glen, and all the glens of the Hindu Kush running into it. In Andarab the population is mixed Tajik and Hazara nearly up to Banu. Thence it is entirely Tajik, except that there are a number of Hazaras somewhere up the Dara-i-Shu, and also the Tili or Thuli Hazaras on both sides of the Til pass—that is, partly at the head of the Andarab and partly at the head of Panjshir. It is not certain whether all these Hazaras are Sheikh Alis. In fact some, as the Chahil Ghoris, appear to be of quite different origin. But it may be safely assumed that the great majority of the Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi and Khinjan are true Sheikh Alis, though they do not commonly call themselves so. As for those of Andarab little is known about them; they are probably Sheikh Alis. It should be remembered that the Hazaras in these districts have no pretence at a tribal organization, and no chiefs except local headmen. It is, therefore, of but little importance whether they actually belong to one tribe or not.

As most of the inhabited places lie between 5,000 and 2,000 feet in elevation the climate is not at all cold, and there is little snow in the main valleys. There are two harvests, and a good deal of rice is grown in Doshi and Khinjan.

SHE

The following is a detailed list of the Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, by districts :—

Sheikh Ali Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, small districts on the north side of the Hindu Kush, in the province of Badakhshan.

Districts.	Clans.	Number of families.	Headmen.	Location.	REMARKS.
GHORI : total 2,575 families.	Nekpai (or Kharlok ?)	255	..	Dara Kalan (the Surkhab valley between Shutar-jangal and Dahan-i-Iskar), also at Dahana of Ghorī.	
	Dai Mirak ..	1,000	..	Dara Shuluktu, Tund Dara, Kam Pirak, Dahan-i-Iskar.	
	Kaghai ..	550	..	Pasha Kol and Salman-i-Pak (above Dahana of Ghorī).	
	Tokhta ..	100	..	Jangoghi Dara.	
	Gadai ..	100	..	Saiat.	
	Pasira ..	500	..	Semi-nomads. They generally winter in Baghlan.	
DOSHI : total 455 families.	Mixed ..	70	..	Shimarg and Para Kaian.	These peoples keep camels ; almost the only Hazara who do so.
	Chahil Ghorī*	95	..	Karamad, Zulfikar and Bagh-i-Mulla Shah.	One authority computes the Chahil Ghorī at 500 families, and locates them in the plain of Ghorī.
	Gawi ..	360	..	Zaroghar, Dahan-i-Khwaja Zaid, Tazan, and Kuru Dara.	The Dosti of Tazan and the Kuru of Kuru Dara are here included as Gawi.

* According to one authority the Chahil Ghorī are a clan of the "Chaghai" Hazara, who are an obscure tribe, professing kinship to the Tatars of Doab.

SHE

Sheikh Ali Hazaras of Ghori, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, small distric's on the north side of the Hindu Kush, in the province of Badakhshan—contd.

Districts.	Clans.	Number of families.	Headmen.	Location.	REMARKS.
KHINJAN: total 830 families.	Gawi ..	30	..	Kharghunjak.	
	Garhi or Girahi.	300	..	Khinjan, Kawah, Siahchob Mazar and Yak Wang.	
	Koh-i-Gadi	500	..	Dasht-i-Amrut and Bajgah.	
ANDARAB: total 740 families.	Koh-i-Gadi	40	..	Dasht-i-Kalat.	
	Abak or Abgah.	70	..	Yuch, Khush Dara, and Ghazmard.	
	Pas-i-Kundi	200	..	Pass-i-Kundi ..	{ These are at the head of Andarab.
	Wala ..	230	..	Aolad ..	
	Tili or Thuli	200	..	At the head of Andarab and at the head of Panjshir.	
	Total..	4,600	Families.		

Total of Hazaras in the south-west corner of the Badakhshan province, including some who may not be Sheikh Alis, 4,600 to 6,000 families.

The above Hazaras are cultivators. They also possess flocks of sheep, some horses, and a certain number of cattle. They mostly live in mud-built villages and have orchards; but it is probable that a good many go to *ailaks* in the spring and summer. They have no forts. Their dress generally resembles that of their Tajik neighbours, and the distinctive Hazara cap is rarely seen. They make *barak*, felts, *jowals*, etc. They appear to be very poorly armed. In religion they belong to the sect of Agha Khan of Bombay, one of whose agents is said to appear among them yearly to collect money.

In 1886 they appeared to be very quiet, peaceable people, but are said to have formerly given a good deal of trouble, and to have been addicted to plundering. They seem to be well off, but are certainly ill-disposed towards their Afghan masters.

SHE—SHI

They all pay revenue. It is levied as follows :—

On each house (family) ..	.. 5 to 7 Kabuli rupees.
On each flock of 100 sheep ..	.. 13 Kabuli rupees.
On irrigated lands ..	.. One-fourth of produce.
On unirrigated lands ..	.. One-tenth ditto.

SHEIKH JALAL—Elev. 4,310 feet.

A low pass, practicable for artillery, leading from Baghlan to Narin. At about 4 miles south-west of Sanduk Mazar a track takes off from the high road which runs along the east side of Baghlan, and enters the low hills east of the plain by the Dara Sheikh Jalal. The valley narrows as the hills get higher, but it is practicable for guns. The hills are covered with *archa* (juniper) and *pista*. They are accessible to infantry.

At 4 miles is the *chashma* and *ziarat* of Sheikh Jalal. Here is a very small stream, but no room for troops to camp.

To the south of the defile is a ravine known as the Dara Ahmadi. On the other side is the Dara Tota Kishlak.

Half a mile further on the road forks at the foot of the ascent to the watershed of the hills. The track to the left crosses the Shutar pass, while the other leads over the Sheikh Jalal pass. The former goes to Tabakan, and is impracticable for artillery, the latter to Baraki. The Baraki road is good, over soft soil without stones. The hills are grassy and wooded.

SHER—

The eastern branch of the Tirigan glen. A road leads up it from the Andarab valley to the Shahbah pass on the main range of the Hindu Kush.

SHERAH.—

A village understood to be in Khost, 14 miles south of Khanakah on the road to Khanabad. It has 30 houses.

SHIGHNAN—(Sometimes called ZUJAN.)

Formerly an independent Tajik state, situated on both banks of the Upper Oxus between Roshan and Gharan, and including the tributary valleys of Ghund and Sheikh Dara.

It came within the sphere of Afghan domination with the rest of Badakhshan in 1859, and was occupied as an Afghan province in 1883.

An agreement, however, had been made between Russia and England in 1873 that the Oxus should form the northern boundary of Afghanistan in this direction.

Subsequently at the time of the Durand Mission to Kabul in 1893 the Amir Abdur Rahman consented to evacuate his territories on the right bank of the Oxus in accordance with the terms of this agreement, and the trans-Oxus portions of Shighnan, Roshan, Ishkasham, Gharan and Wakhan were ceded to Russia in exchange for the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz, formerly tributary to Bokhara. As the Upper Oxus has several branches, a middle course was adopted for the purpose of determining the boundary, which from Lake Victoria on the east now follows the Great Pamir river to its junction with Ab-i-Wakhan and thence the Ab-i-Panja and Oxus down to Khamiab.

SHI

The northern portion of Shighnan is better known as Roshan and is described under that heading.

To the west the boundary of Shighnan may be taken as the range of mountains dividing Shiwa from the valley of the Oxus, while on the south at between 4 and 5 miles above the Darmarokht stream the boundary line of Gharan is reached at a spur, or point of rocks, called Sang-i-Surakh.

Shighnan is said to be richer than Wakhan. Villages and cultivation abound on both banks of the Oxus, especially near Bar Panja.

The following is the only information available of this district:—

The valley of the Panja as far as the village of Sachar, situated a few miles below the fort of Bar Panja, is wide and fairly populous. The villages in their orchards stand usually on the open spurs of the hills, at some height above the river, and in summer would no doubt look green and fertile enough. Though the fields are somewhat cramped, the fruit is abundant, and at certain times of the year the inhabitants live on it to the exclusion of almost every other kind of food, in the same way as in some parts of Kashmir and Baltistan. Mulberries form a regular food-crop. In addition to these, apples, pears, apricots, and walnuts are the most common fruits, and there are also grapes, melons, and plums. Immediately below Sachar the river valley narrows and only admits of a village every here and there. About 2 miles before reaching the mouth of the Bartang valley, it attains what is perhaps the narrowest point at a spot where a spur or point of rocks juts out from the right bank and forms a cliff overlooking the river. This spot is called the Darband. Below this latter place to the *topkhanas*, or watch-towers, at Varv and Waznud, where it leaves Roshan, it flows between walls of great height, with a stream generally wild and turbulent, which cuts into the cliff sometimes on one side of the valley and sometimes on the other. As in Gilgit, the side streams, which are fed by melting snow on the high ridges on either hand, furnish water for the cultivation of the fans of debris which they bring down, and which, when carefully terraced, yield rich crops and a plentiful supply of fruit. None of the side streams, except the Sheikh Dara, Suchan, and Bartang appear to tap the chains of mountains or the plateaux on both sides of the valley to any distance: hence the steepness of the beds of the smaller feeders and the impossibility of forming terraces on their banks.

The communications in Shighnan are for the most part of the roughest description. They are—

- (1) The road down the Oxus valley, which is the route between Wakhan and Darwaz at all times, and in winter the only road between Badakhshan and Shighnan. This road is now entirely along the left bank of the river, from Bar Panja to Ishkasham, and it has been so much improved during the Afghan occupation that it is perfectly safe and easy for baggage ponies at all times of the year. It fails only in the gradients; otherwise it would be an admirable hill road. From Deh Shahr onwards through Kala Wamar the road is along the right bank.

SHI—SHI

- (2) From Ragh and Badakhshan by the Shiwa highlands and the Ghar Zabin valley—a summer route, with a branch from the Shiwa lake to the Darmarokh valley.
- (3) The route up the Murghab to Sonab and Sarez, a very difficult one at all times.
- (4) The route up the Ghund valley and the Alichur Pamir to the Neza Tash pass. This is the main road to Kashgar and Ferghana, and may be considered fairly good.
- (5) The route up the Sheikh Dara through Joshangaz to the Great Pamir and Kala Panja.

(3), (4) and (5) are in Russian territory, the two latter being only open in summer.

There are no towns in Shighnan, but Bar Panja has an approach to a bazar and it and Wamar* are places of comparative importance. The climate of Shighnan varies greatly with altitude. While in Pasar it is extremely rigorous, in the Roshan part of the Oxus valley it is comparatively mild, the altitude here being only a little above 6,000 feet.

The whole of the inhabitants of Shighnan, Roshan, and Gharan are Shighni-speaking† Tajiks and mostly understand Persian. The whole of the inhabitants of these provinces, as well as a large proportion of the Darwazis, may be reckoned as *Shiahs* of the Ismaili sect, or followers of Agha Khan of Bombay.

SHIMARG—Lat. 35° 53' 20"; Long. 68° 45' 5".

A small village in Ghorī, on the Surkhab river. Inhabitants Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SHIN—

A valley which joins the Narin valley 6 miles below Khwaja Ejran. A hamlet of 8 or 10 houses of Uzbaks lies about 3 miles up it.

SHISH KALAN—

There is a track so called leading from the Walian glen, at one mile below Walian, over several low passes to the west into the Khwaja Zaid ravine. It is said to be practicable for camels. [See No. 5-B., Routes, N.-E. Afghan, from Ushtar Shahr to Gazan, Stage 5, note (ii).]

SHIWA—

A highland tract between cis-Oxus Darwaz and Ragh, drained by the Shiwa river. In some maps it is marked as the Pamir-i-Khurd, but it is never spoken of as anything but Shiwa or Shiva.

The deserted tract of Shiwa is entered from the westward at the pass of Khwaja Parwaz, whence there is a most extensive view of the surrounding countries. The principal range of Shiwa, Koh-i-Khwaja Buzkush, is a little to the east of north, 15 or 20 miles distant, and, like Nanga Parbat in Kashmir, a triple peak, snow-clad, but not so to any great extent. Away to the north-west and north are the high rocky pinnacles of Darwaz, and seen beyond them, in the far off distance, the snowy chain of the Alai country, white down to its very base,

*Kala Wamar is on the right bank and contains a Russian garrison.

towering above all. The great peaks to the south of Ishkasham and Sad Ishtragh on the Chitral frontier are also conspicuous. All the hill tops in the immediate neighbourhood are more or less rocky, but have grassy bases rising out of flat meadow-like land in the valleys, such as appear to constitute Pamir tracts.

After descending the rounded grassy slopes of the Khwaja Parwaz pass into Shiwa Khurd, and continuing towards the east, the valley of Doaba Shiwa is entered. The river of that name rises in the Koh-i-Nakhjipar, or 'Mountain of the Ovis Poli'; and where the road crosses it, the water is deep with a strong flow. The adjacent spurs are grassy, and the aspect of the country Pamir-like. In this neighbourhood, and in Little Shiwa also, the immense number of ruined villages attest a former prosperity which has now given away to complete desolation. The remains of Kala Mirza Shah, the ancient capital, are situated some miles down.

The once populous Shiwa is now quite unoccupied. In summer, large flocks and herds from Kunduz, Khanabad, Baghlan, Faizabad, and Jurm arrive in Shiwa about June, staying till September, it being the great grazing ground of Badakhshan. The owners of these flocks are referred to as Bais. They also keep large numbers of ponies and camels, which in summer could be collected for transport purposes, but in the entire region, measuring perhaps 50 miles north and south by about 40 east and west, there is not a single permanently inhabited spot. It is difficult to account for the complete abandonment of a country which seems to have so many points in its favour. Its good climate, its extensive culturable valleys, and its strong position amidst the fastnesses of its mountains, one might suppose would be sufficient to maintain a population for all time to come; but these great deserted wastes with their temptingly cool valleys are now vacant, and the descendants of the former inhabitants in exile.

SHIWA LAKE, OR KUL-I-SHIWA—

A lake on the direct Ghar Zabin route from Badakhshan to Shighnan, to which the Russians in their maps and several travellers give varying and conflicting estimates as to its dimensions. It is not a Pamir lake, *i.e.*, a sheet of water occupying a relatively low-lying plain, but a mountain tarn, set, as it were, among the hill tops and having scarcely a yard of level ground round its shores.

The altitude of the lake is about 10,000 feet and its dimensions approximately 7 miles in length and 5 miles in breadth.

The distance of the eastern shore of the lake from the nearest point of the Panja would be only $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles (about) as the crow flies, the difference in level about 3,400 feet. It is fed by three streams, and has its outlet in the stream flowing to the Darmavrok valley.

SHIWA RIVER—

A river draining to the left bank of the Oxus in Darwaz. It rises in Badakhshan territory, but its course through the Shiwa highlands is not quite clear. It probably enters the Oxus just above Khumb. Anyhow it must be a considerable stream, as it drains a large snow area, and must at the least be a hundred miles in length. At the point where the Shighnan road crosses it, at least 80 miles from its mouth, it is described as waist-deep and 50 paces wide.

SHO—SHU

SHORAB—

A valley in the Kunduz district, 18 miles south-south-east of Kunduz. It is fringed by grass-clad hills, rarely exceeding 300 feet in height, along the base of which in every nook is an Uzbek encampment. The river is strongly impregnated with salt, and comes from the Ashak mountains. See also Ishkamish.

SHORAB—

A place in the Ghorī district, inhabited by 400 families of Kaghai Hazaras.

SHORAWAK—

A village, containing 50 families, on the right bank of the Kokcha about $\frac{1}{4}$ th of a mile above Faizabad.

SHORCHAH—Elev. 4,027 feet.

About opposite Sang-i-Sulakh village, in Kelagai, a road goes over a low pass in the hills to the west. This pass is known as the Shorchah. The road joins the Amrutak road north of the pass of that name. It is said to be a tolerable track. See Amrutak.

SHULUKTU—Elev. 4,027 feet.

A pass 13 miles north of Dahan-i-Kaian crossed by a road from that halting place in the Surkhab valley to Chashma-i-Sher in Ghorī. (No. 5-C., Routes N.-E. Afghan.)

It is also known as the Umakai pass.

The following is a detailed description of the ascent; mileage from Dahna :—

The ascent commences with a gradient of 1 in 4 for 150 yards. The road is 12 to 15 feet wide, and smooth, and the hillside easily allows of diversion. Then a rise for 100 yards at 1 in 12 through a clay cutting 10 feet deep; requires widening 2 feet for guns. Then 130 yards level; road here good and fit for guns. Then a rise for 120 yards at 1 in 6 through clay cutting: road here good and fit for guns. Then a rise for 200 yards at 1 in 20: road here only 4 feet wide. Then a rise for 120 yards at 1 in 5 through a clay cutting 10 to 20 feet deep: requires widening 2 feet for guns. Then along open hillside for 340 yards, gradient 1 in 8: of this, about 100 yards in all would require widening and levelling. Then 100 yards along hillside, gradient 1 in 8: requires widening 2 feet for guns. Here the crest of a spur is reached, and road crosses it to the other side of the spur, and for the next 600 yards is fairly level, is 16 to 20 feet wide and fit for guns, except two pieces of 30 yards each which require cross-levelling. On the right the hillside slopes steeply to the bottom of a ravine 400 feet deep. Then, winding around a shoulder of the hill in the next 100 yards, 20 yards are bad, where a limestone rock crops out and reduces track to 3 feet: rock would require blasting. Then for 350 yards the road is fairly level, and is 15 to 20 feet wide. It then crosses a narrow neck 20 feet wide. This neck is rapidly being cut away by a deep gully on the left. Then for 400 yards rises at 1 in 7, and is mostly good and 15 feet wide, but is broken away at three places, and would have to be there widened 4 feet for guns. Then for 250 yards road rises at 1 in 6, and is very broken, and would require complete remaking for guns. Then for 50 yards road is good and roomy. Then for 350 yards rises at 1 in 6, and is very broken and would require complete remaking.

SHU—SHU

Then for 200 yards is level and fit for guns. Then rises for 175 yards at 1 in 5 to the top of the ascent.

The top of the ascent (altitude 4,027 feet) is reached at $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the road emerges on to a small, grassy, undulating upland plateau sloping southward into the Dara Shuluktu. The road dips down this upland, and to $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles is easy and fit for guns. It there crosses a hollow in the plateau, and remains good for guns, except a descent of 100 yards, at 1 in 7, requiring a little widening for 50 yards in a cutting where it has been cut up by a gully.

At $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles a short descent of 70 yards at 1 in 4 leads down into the bed of the Dara Shuluktu. The road down this descent is wide and good except for the steepness. The bed of the valley is gravelly, and about 80 yards wide. In it are two water pits containing springs, each pit measuring about $4' \times 6' \times 2'$. There is a third similar pit about 100 yards lower down the valley. At the present (September) dry season the water is good, but very scanty and each pit contains on an average 12 inches of water. These Shuluktu springs are resorted to by the local shepherds, and, with the springs at Ziarat-i-Kataghao at $13\frac{3}{4}$ miles, are the only water-supply met with between the Ghorī valley and the Dahan-i-Kaian. The Dara Shuluktu drains to north-east, and apparently joins the Ghorī valley.

From the springs the road turns up the Dara Shuluktu. The valley is about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ mile wide, with a broad, level terrace covered with *pista* trees on each side of its main watercourse. The soil is clay, and the road is good for guns as far as 14 miles. At $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles a few acres of *lalmi* or *daimi* cultivation are passed.

At $13\frac{3}{4}$ miles the roadside *ziarat* called Kataghao, and in a side ravine on the right, a couple of hundred yards above it, is a good spring called Chashma Kataghao, filling a small basin $10' \times 6' \times 1'$ deep. Water is good. On the left a steep foot track leads over the hills, used by shepherds and the few straggling nomad inhabitants. Altitude of *ziarat*, 4,570 feet. Above Kataghao the Dara Shuluktu commences to contract, and becomes stony and rough; at 14th mile it is only 50 yards wide, and the road becomes a mere camel track up the bed of the watercourse. The watercourse is, however, mostly smooth gravel, and guns could be got up it easily as far as the foot of the Sinjītak pass.

At $14\frac{1}{2}$ miles the bed of the ravine contracts to 30 feet, and at $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles becomes as narrow as 15 feet.

At $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles the ascent of the Sinjītak pass commences. Altitude of foot, 5,160 feet."

The Suluktu Dara is inhabited by families of the Dai Mirak section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SHUTAR—*vide* SHEIKH JALAL.

SHUTARJANGAL—Elev. 3,673 feet.

A small *kishlak* of 30 families of Nckpai Hazaras, on the right bank of the Surkhab, which here makes an abrupt bend. There is more than the usual amount of cultivation here (about 100 acres). The valley is very roomy and level in the river bend, and there is a good plain for camping ground. Fuel abundant. Good camel grazing. No supplies procurable, except sheep. Good grass.

SIA—SIN

Below the *kishlak* the river banks are lined with *pada* trees, forming a jangal mixed with grass and reeds.

Above Shutarjungal the Bamian road runs up the left bank. (No. 6-C., Routes N.-E. Afghan, from Khwajagan to Dahan-i-Iskar.) At $\frac{1}{4}$ mile it crosses the low Shutarjungal pass. The ascent is 300 yards long, at 1 in 8 to 1 in 5. There is a good track for laden camels, but it would have to be widened and cross-levelled for guns. Soil of hillside is an easy clay or loose shale, and the trace of the road could easily be altered, so as to reduce gradient. This pass is the only line available for a road, as the river here runs in a rock-bound gorge and a few rifles on the pass could check a large force.

The pass marks the boundary between the province of Afghan Turkistan and the Ghorī district of Badakhshan.

SIAH BED—*vide* RAGH.

SIAHCHOB MAZAR—

A village in the Khinjan valley, inhabited by 60 families of Garhi Hazaras.

SIAH DARA—

A glen which joins the right of the Narin valley $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Khwaja Ejran. A track up it leads to Jabardagh, said to be 8 miles distant. It is a very bad path, and crosses the Kopak pass at $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the main valley.

SIKNAL—

A hamlet of 6 houses on the north-east side of the Ishakashm pass.

SINJITAK—Elev. 5,972 feet.

A pass on the road leading from Ghorī to the Surkhab valley, distant $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of the Umakai or Shuluktu pass. (See No. 5 C., Routes, N.-E. Afghan, from Dahan-i-Kaian to Chashma Sher.) The ascent on the north side is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long, and is very steep, the gradient being 1 in 5 to 1 in 4. There is a good smooth road, 10 feet wide, all the way up it, but the length and steepness of the ascent render it impracticable for a battery, and difficult for laden camels. The road rises up the side of a lofty spur; and though the hillside in the upper half would allow of zig-zagging to reduce the gradient, this could not be done in the lower half of the ascent without repeatedly crossing the main ravine.

The top of the main ascent is reached at half a mile, though the road still continues to rise, but very gently, for another quarter of a mile to the true crest of the pass.

To the west of the crest of the pass the ground rises in the steep, but open slopes to the higher hills, while to its east the pass overlooks a lower but much broken plateau, which apparently ought to afford a better line for the road than the line it actually follows.

The top of the ascent is well suited for defence, as fire from it would sweep the ascent throughout, as well as the main ravine and its sides. Rise from foot about 810 feet.

The descent is 1 mile in length, and is only fit for ponies and mules; and even they find it difficult. The camels of the Commission crossed this pass, but made the descent with the greatest difficulty, though some of the worst bits had been improved by working parties.

SKARZAR—

A village of 50 houses situated on the right bank of the Anjuman stream near its junction with the Munjan stream.

There is a bridge across the Munjan river, where tolls are levied. A police thana is also situated on the left bank. Supplies of all sorts are available.

The Faizabad-Kabul road *viâ* Anjuman, Parian and Panjshir branches off from here. (Routes in N. E. Afghanistan No. 4 F.) This road is much used for carrying grain from Badakhshan to Kabul. For laden animals (including camels) from Skarzar to Kabul is a six days' journey.

SONLAB—

A valley which descends west to the Narin valley, debouching into the latter just below Khwaja Ejran. About half a mile up it is Deh Godri containing 40 houses. As far as this village the road up the valley is passable for camels. From Godri there are two tracks. The left-hand one goes over the Shar-har pass to Jabardagh. This is pretty good, and it is said camels can go over it. The other leads to Khost; and is practicable for ponies. (See No. 4 H. Routes N.-E. Afghan.)

SUCHI—*vide* SHASHAN.

SUJAN—*vide* YAKHPAJ.

SURBAITAL—

Is described as a rocky ridge on the left of the Kunda Guzar-Hazrat Imam road. The Oxus passes through it by a gorge, in which are stones and boulders standing out of the water in winter. *Sur* means to pull, and *baital* means a mare, the word thus means "pull mare," and is said to be applied because *alamans* used to cross the river here, the men jumping from rock to rock, and pulling their horses after them. This method of crossing is said to be still practised occasionally by peaceful travellers, but it is necessary to have a guide, as the exact road must be followed. The river here is about 200 *kulach* (400 yards) wide in summer, and half that in winter. The stream at the latter season is not particularly strong.

According to an informant the Sur Baital hill is on the left of bank of the Oxus, at and above the ferry by which the Kabadian road crosses, some 5 or 6 miles above the mouth of the Kunduz, and extends down towards the latter river. But the geography about here is very hazy, and it is probable the Sur Baital crossing is some way up, above the mouth of the Waksh.

SURKHAB—

The great river known first as the Surkhab, afterwards as the Kunduz or the Aksarai, takes its rise in that lofty watershed called by us the Hindu Kush and Koh-i-Baba. Its main sources lie in the districts of Bamian, Saighan, and Kamard. The streams watering these three districts unite near Doab-i-Mekh-zari, and lower down in Doshi are joined by the stream which drains Andarab. Thence the Surkhab flows north through the districts of Doshi, Ghorl and Baghlan where it is joined by the important stream which drains the Narin valley. So far the river is called the Surkhab. It now enters Kataghan, where it receives the Turki name of Aksarai; while from Kunduz, where it runs north-west to the Oxus, it is generally known as the Kunduz river. It joins the Oxus at Kulak Toba, 16 miles above Khist Tapa.

Information regarding the Saighan and Kamard streams will be found under those headings in Part II; that of Bamian, being the most important of the three, may be described here, though it properly belongs to the Kabul province.

SUR

The Bamian valley lies in a deep hollow between the snowy heights of the main range on the right and the Koh-i-Ghaurak on the left. It runs from east to west and is about half a mile wide. Broken cliffs of conglomerate 250 to 400 feet high abut on the valley. These cliffs are honey-combed by caves, and amongst them are the niches in which the famous Buddha figures stand. The stream is shallow in the autumn, and only a few yards wide. Just below Zohak, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Kala Sarkari, the valley turns abruptly to the north-east and becomes a narrow defile enclosed by cliffs. This defile is practicable only to men on foot.

From Shikari to Doab-i-Mekhzari the rocky gorge through which the river flows is known as the Aodara.

It is lined with lofty inaccessible rock cliffs, which occasionally contract to 20 yards in width. At the mouth of the numerous lateral ravines which join this gorge on each side the cliffs of course recede, and there and at some of the bends the bed of the gorge opens out to a quarter mile in width for about half a mile; but the greater portion of the gorge is a continuous chain of lofty, inaccessible rocky precipices, rising abruptly from the river bed. Cultivation extends up the Aodara for about three-quarters of a mile above Doab, and then ceases. At 6 miles above Doab, at Baghak, there is a Tajik hamlet perched on the hillside, but its inhabitants mainly cultivate the Kaftar Khana and upper Zarsang valleys; and again 13 miles higher up at Jalmish there are inhabitants (Sheikh Ali Hazaras), and the gorge opens out to nearly half mile in width for some three miles in length; but between these places, and again between Jalmish and Shikari, the Aodara is a narrow, rock-bound gorge, with a succession of rapids and small waterfalls in the bed of the river.

By crossing and recrossing the river about 20 times, a horseman can make his way (with unsaddled horse) from Doab to Baghak; but beyond Baghak to Jalmish, and again between Jalmish and Shikari, the gorge is impassable, except for men on foot.

The river, even in the dry season, is difficult to cross in the narrower portions of the gorge. It is a succession of deep holes and rapids over large boulders. There used to be a better track up the Aodara; but it has been carried away by the river. When the river is high, the Aodara is quite impassable, even for men on foot. Jalmish is now always reached by the road *viâ* the Zarsang; and this is the track followed by the foot-runners who carry the Kabul-Badakhshan post in winter. The Saighan stream joins the Aodara about three miles above Doab; but even these lower 3 miles, which are comparatively speaking easy, are impassable by pack animals, though single horsemen can go. To make a road up the Aodara for even a lightly equipped infantry column during military operations would be quite unfeasible; to make a road even as a civil operation in peace time would be a heavy undertaking.

Viewed as a possible line for a railway passing over the Shibar pass and down the Surkhab valley, as far as the cutting and tunnelling (all of which would be in rock—granite, limestone, and trap) is concerned, the Aodara could not be pronounced an impossible line; but from Bulola to Doab, 33 miles, the work would be of the heaviest description and entail heavy bridging and tunnelling, and the general gradient would be 1 in 44 between these two places:—

	Feet.			
Altitude Bulola	7,913
Altitude Doab	4,092
				<hr/>
				3,821, say
				<hr/>
				4,000 feet
				1
				<hr/>
				33 miles
				44

Even to reduce this gradient to 1 in 60, considerable winding would be necessary ; and this the narrow nature of the gorge would not admit of. A preferable railway line to connect the Shibar pass with the Surkhab valley would appear to be to diverge up the Birgalich valley ; and then tunnelling the Jalmish pass reach the Surkhab by winding round the Koh-i-Jaolangah, and then down one of the ridges projecting from it towards Barfak.

At Nagara Khana, three miles above Doab,* the Saighan stream joins from the west, while the Kamard joins at Doab.* The Kamard is here very swift, and though only 20 to 30 feet wide is 5 feet deep, with awkward, steep, red clay banks. The Bamian is equally swift, but its banks are shelving. It is here about 50 to 60 feet wide, but is only 2' 6" deep at most.

Down the Saighan valley comes the road from Bamian, being a part of the winter road from Kabul to Badakhshan, and Turkistan. (No. 6 C. Routes, N.-E. Afghan, from Khwajagan to Dahan-i-Iskar, which forms a useful lateral communication between the main routes from Kabul to Haibak, *i.e.*, Nos. 5 and 6.) This winter route follows the Surkhab to Ghorī. It was the Amir's intention in 1886 to have made this into a gun road, but not much appears to have been done to it. He travelled by it himself in the spring of 1889, with his whole camp and an escort of troops ; it was hastily improved day by day as he advanced.

From Doab the river runs in a deep narrow valley at the foot of the Hindu Kush. On the left bank, for more than 20 miles below Daob, the valley is bounded by tremendous cliffs, through which various big ravines break their way from the watershed on that side. On the right bank are a number of glens, some of them of great extent, running up to the crest line of the Hindu Kush. They are all more or less rocky and difficult. The river is frequently hemmed in by the ends of spurs, and runs through defiles and rock-bound gorges, between which are more open spaces. The most remarkable of those are two plains, those of Barfak and Tala. The former is entered at 13½ miles from Doab-i-Mekhzari, and is 4½ miles in length. Tala is but a short way below Barfak. It is 3½ miles long and 1½ in width. The Doab district ends at the Shutarjangan pass, about 32 miles below Daob-i-Mekhzari, Shutarjangan itself is a roomy and level space in a bend of the river just below, with some cultivation and hamlets. The next open space of any importance is Dahan-i-Iskar, 45 miles from Doab-i-Mekhzari. The valley is here three-quarters of a mile wide and continues of about the same breadth, with occasional interruptions, for about a dozen miles till it turns north at Doshi.

Considering the nature of the country, there seems to be a good deal of cultivation in this portion of the valley. Besides the rather considerable amount in the plains of Barfak and Tala, particularly in the latter, there are fields in patches in most places where the soil will admit of crops being raised both in the main valley below Barfak and in the lateral glens. There is also a rather unusual amount of wood, the river being lined with large *pada* trees (*Populus Euphratica*) in many places to a little below Shutarjangan. The *pada* trees are sometimes numerous enough to form small woods and groves, mixed with reed beds and jangal of tamarish and reeds. There is also a considerable amount of good grass.

The river is fordable everywhere above Tala, except for a month or two during the spring floods, and frequently in autumn at any point above Shutarjangan. There are a few wooden bridges here and there, but they are not to be depended on.

*Doab-i-Mekhzari.

SUR

The elevation of Doab-i-Mekhzari is about 4,100 feet and Shutarjungal 3,400, while Dahan-i-Iskar is under 3,000. The snowfall at Tala (3,750') is said to be only 6 inches. Below Shutarjungal it seldom lies at all. Harvests are consequently early, about July, while rice, millet, etc., can be grown as a second crop. This portion of the valley is inhabited by Sheikh Ali Hazaras who depend principally on their flocks, with which they go to *ailaks* in the upper valleys of the Hindu Kush. They are said to possess at least 25,000 head of sheep. They have also between 3,000 and 4,000 small horses and ponies, and some cattle, but no camels. They make *barak*, felts, etc., like other Hazaras.

The following information was obtained in 1886 with regard to that part of the valley extending from Doab to Dahan-i-Iskar,

A lightly equipped force of infantry, cavalry and mule guns, attended only by ammunition mules or ponies and by a company of sappers, could move up this road in dry weather' (when the river is fordable), with little or no check from its physical difficulties, as the sapper company working a few hours in advance could improve the track sufficiently for selected pack animals in small numbers. Such a force would find good camping grounds throughout with grass and fuel; and supplies would be procurable at Tala, Barfak, and Doab. Even if grass were not standing it would be found cut and stored in every hamlet.

The road in 1886 was, however, impassable for any large trains of baggage animals or for laden camels. It is said that camels carrying salt from the Ishkamish mines use this road, but it is difficult to credit this and, though a few individual clever camels may perhaps negotiate the difficult bits in the Tangi Anarbuta, a train of laden camels could not do so. To render the road fit for any large number of baggage animals or laden camels in dry season would require the previous work of—

2 companies of sappers for ten days.

200 infantry for three days.

The estimate of time could not be much reduced by increasing the number of men, as the different sites are contracted, and would not admit of larger parties.

To render the road practicable in dry season for a field battery would take 6 companies of sappers three weeks, with corresponding infantry working parties.

If the river were high and unfordable, the above estimates would have to be largely increased in skilled labour for bridging. Suitable timber would be found at or close to the sites of bridges.

“In the case of a Russian force entering the Surkhab valley, the Sheikh Ali Hazaras would probably remain neutral. They are a fine, hardy-looking race, but profess to have no arms of any sort. They are ill affected towards the Afghans on account of their extortions, but do not anticipate much amelioration in their condition from the advent of the Russians.

The *taifas* of Sheikh Ali Hazaras living in the Surkhab and its collateral valleys are—

Nekpai.

Kollak.

Ash Khoja.

Gaohi.

Ali Jam.

Turmush.

Kara Malli.

Gadhi.

The Sad-Marda *taifa* live in the Dara Jalmish; and between them and the Surkhab, Tajiks live at Baghak and up the Dara Zarsang, and the Tatars at Doba and up the Kamard valley and at Surkh Kala.

SUR

Baghak and the Deraghan Hazaras, as far east as the Shibar pass, belong to the Bamian district.

From Doshi to Kelagai the Surkhab valley is not much than half a mile wide. The river bed takes up a considerable portion of it. It flows, generally, near the west side. The remainder of the space is the stony *daman* of the enclosing hills which is much wider on the right than on the left bank. Along the latter there does not seem to be any path practicable for horses. On that side is the immense rocky mass of the Koh Drumbak. On the other, that is left of the road, the hills are lower. In fact, next the valley are at first rocky spurs, not very high, behind which the hills rise to a considerable elevation. They are more or less accessible to infantry. The river, generally, if not always, in one channel, is 60 or 70 yards wide, deep, rapid, and unfordable. Its banks are fringed with reeds and small trees.

The river, having run from Doshi in a rather rocky and generally narrow valley, emerges into the Ghor plain and runs diagonally across its northern end. From thence it escapes, through a short gap in the hills; into the Baghlan plain, and flows along the west side of it. But at Pul-i-Khomri the road to Haibak (No. 5 N.-E. Afghan) divides from that to Jar and Khanabad (No. 5-E.). The former crosses the Ghor plain and leads to Chashma-i-Sher and thence westward to Haibak. The Badakhshan road continues to follow the Surkhab and passes right through Baghlan to the village of Jar, where the Narin stream comes in. Here the district of Kataghan is entered, and the river, followed by the road (No. 4 N.-E. Afghan, from Kabul to Khanabad, which comes down the Narin valley), passes through a defile said to be called the Dara Jalagir. Of the course of the river from this point to the Kunduz we have no information, but the track is said to lead over low hills or downs, on the right bank, and is believed to be a fair camel road the whole way.

The Bangi or Khanabad stream joins the Surkhab (now known as the Kunduz) about 3 miles below the old town of Kunduz. They are of nearly the same size. (For information about the road from Kunduz to Kaluk Toba, see Route No. 6 P., N.E. Afghan.)

SURKHBANDI—

A halting place $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the Walian pass on a route between Ghorband and Khinjan. (See No. 5-B, Routes N.-E. Afghan.)

SUST—Elev. 9,500 feet.

A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. The valley is here broad, being certainly 2 miles in width and covered with brushwood. There is a miserable mud fort at Sust.

T

TABAKAN—

A village in the north of Narin, containing about 40 houses of Barakah Uzbaks.

TAGANAK—

A village in Andarab, situated in a branch of the Parandev glen. It contains 100 houses of Pashai Tajiks. Two miles above Taganak is another village called Dara Sher, which also has about 100 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

TAGHRAMANSU—

A pass leading from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range. It lies 8 miles east by south of the Mihmanyol pass and 2 miles west of Peak Povalo Shveikovski, where the boundaries of the three empires meet.

TAJIKAN—

A small village in Baghlan, about one and a half miles north of Kishlak-i-Kazi. It contains 25 houses of Tajiks.

TAJIKAN—

A village in the Andarab valley, situated at the mouth of large glen which joins on the right of the valley $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Doab-i-Til. It has 40 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

Tajikan is on the main road from Khanabad to Kabul (No. 4 N.-E. Afghan) which here leaves the valley and keeps along the hillsides on the north to the Khawak pass. The road over the Til pass leads from Tajikan along the main valley to Doab-i-Til, finally joining the main road (No. 4) near Til on the other side of the Hindu Kush. A third road, which is a bad one, leads up the glen to the north into Khost.

TAJIKS—

Such information as exists regarding this race is given in Part IV, but it may here be mentioned that the people inhabiting the hill districts of Badakhshan proper are, generally speaking, Tajiks or Ghalchas : in Zebak and Shighnan they are almost exclusively Tajiks.

These Tajiks probably represent the descendants of the original Aryan inhabitants of the Oxus valley. They have a distinctly Aryan type of face. Their features are good, their complexions fair but weather-beaten, and their physique respectable ; they are polite, hospitable, honest, truthful, with a complete absence of fanaticism, but they are devoid of energy or enterprise, and can scarcely be called warlike though not wanting in hardihood or courage. They belong as a rule to the *Shiah* sect of the Muhammadan persuasion, but many, especially those in Zebak, Shighnan and Wakhan, have adopted Maulai or Rafizi tenets and are in touch with their co-religionists in Bombay. They do not all speak the Ghalcha dialects. In Badakhshan proper and Gharan, a Persian dialect is the mother-tongue, while in Munjan, Ishkasham, Shighnan and Wakhan, various Ghalcha dialects are spoken, though Persian also is very generally

TAK—TAN

understood. Besides those in Badakhshan, there are also some 10,000 Tajiks in the Kataghan districts, viz.—

In Andarab aud Khinjan	..	..	..	..	7,000
In Narin, say,	..	..	..	..	1,000
In Ghorī, say	..	..	..	..	2,000
				Total	10,000

TAKHNABAD—

A village of 154 houses at the southern end of the Chayab district.

This village is inhabited chiefly by weavers, who carry on their thriving trade and are well-to-do and respectable people.

TAKHTA SANG—

A hamlet north of the Kaoshan pass.

TAKHT-I-BADSHAH—

A halting place 4 miles north of the Kaoshan pass. (See Route 5-A, N.-E, Afghan.)

TAKHT-I-KABAD—

A ferry with one boat over the Oxus above the junction of the Kunduz river and below that of the Waksh.

TALIKHAN OR TALUKHAN—

A large village 21 miles east of Khanabad, situated in a fertile plain on the right bank of the Talikhan river, and surrounded by down-like hills. It is said to contain 2,000 inhabitants. It is considered the healthiest and best part of the low country of Kataghan. The road from Faizabad to Khanabad passes through it. There is also a road to Rustak (No. 4 Routes, N.-E. Afghan, from Khanabad to Samti Bala) which is 3 marches distant. There is no bridge over the river; only a ford, which is good. Supplies for one cavalry regiment and one and-a-half battalions British Indian troops for six months can, it is said, be collected.

There is a bazar of 250 shops, and market is held twice a week. There is also a considerable trade in leather and hides with Kabul.

TAL-I-MIR GHAZI—

A village of 15 houses of Tajiks at the junction of the Murgh and Shashan glens.

TAMBUNAH—

A village in the Andarab valley, 4 miles above Pul-i-Isar. It contains 20 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

TANDURA—

The name applied to the head of the Narin valley.

The Tandura Kalan mountain is at the head of the Warchi glen, which joins the Narin valley from the east, 3 miles below Yaram. See Narin.

TANGI—

The valley of the Kokcha above Faizabad is so called.

TAN -TIR

About 10 miles below Boharak, the plain of Farhad closes in and the Kokcha enters a narrow gorge. In some places this gorge is cliff-bound and obstructed by rocks, over which the river courses, in the flood season, in a succession of rapids; at others it opens out somewhat, and affords space to a few small villages. The gorge may be said to extend the whole way from the lower end of the Farhad plain to Faizabad, a distance of about 14 miles, though just above the town on the left bank a narrow terrace, of about two miles in length, is formed at some height above the river. On this terrace, between the river and the hills, stand the villages and orchards of Chittah—a green and shady strip, the resort, in summer, of all who can escape the stifling heat of the town.

At Tangi Faizabad, a hamlet about 6 miles above Faizabad, there is said to be a good wooden bridge over the Kokcha.

TANGSHAB—

Also called the Gulsar. A glen which descends from the ridge dividing Shiwa from the Oxus valley and joins that river just below Waznud which is on the opposite (right) bank. The glen forms the boundary between Roshan and Darwaz (Afghan).

TARNAO—

A glen which joins the Narin valley from the west above Khwaja Ejran. Up it a track, said to be practicable for camels, leads to Narin generally.

The glen is inhabited by 12 families.

TAWA SHAH—

An easy pass on the road from Khwaja Ejran in Narin to Ishkamish (No. 4-I, note to Stage 1, Routes, N.-E. Afghan.) Said to be practicable for camels.

TAZAN—

A village in the Doshi district, situated along the edge of a big fan deposit on the right of the Andarab valley, 5 miles below the village of Gazan. It has a population of 100 families of Gawi Hazaras.

TESHKAN—

A valley in Badakhshan, west of Faizabad. It is a secluded valley little more than a musket shot across, and is washed by a fine stream, along the margin of which are some large and aged mulberries.

The Teshkan valley lies on the Faizabad-Talikhan road between Darem and Kishm (Route No. 4 K., N. E. Afghan.) The principal villages are Teshkan Muzafari, and an ancient ruined fort named Kala Zafar on a craggy ridge. Near the latter was once the seat of government of the ancient Mirs of Badakhshan.

THALI—

A village of 40 families in Munjan.

TIL—Elev. about 11,700 feet.

A pass over the Hindu Kush, south of the Khawak, crossed by a road from Tajkan to Til (Route No. 4, stage 10, N.E. Afghan.) This is a short cut to a portion of the main Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4) which goes over the Khawak pass, but is a more difficult one, the Til pass being only just practicable for mules. See Part IV.

TIRABAD—

A village of 30 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river, about 5 miles above Zebak.

TIR—TUN

TIRGANI—

A village of 20 families on the outskirts of Faizabad.

TIRGIRAN—

A village in the Warduj valley on the right bank of the stream. This village, containing 30 houses, is situated on an elevation above the river.

A stream takes its rise in a ravine near the village, and, watering the fields around, falls into the Kokcha. Fruit-trees, such as apple, pear, walnut, apricot, and mulberry, are abundant. The inhabitants are *Shiah* Tajiks.

A fort to hold the wing of an infantry battalion was being built here in 1904.

TIRGIRAN—

There is a lofty mountain of this name in Munjan. It is at least 20,000 feet high and on a clear day can be seen from the Dorah pass in a westwardly direction, apparently about 20 miles distant.

TIRGIRAN—Elev. 6,450 feet.

A village in the Andarab valley, south of Pul-i-Isar. It contains 50 houses of Tajiks. Near it a ravine joins the Parandev glen from the right. It is called Ogdara. A village known by the same name stands at its mouth, and contains 18 houses.

TOKHA—*vide* RUSTAK.

TOKHTA—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

TOLAK—*vide* RUSTAK—

TOPATAI—

An *ailak* in a branch ravine of the Walian glen.

TUN (OR TUND) DARA—

A valley which descends north-east to the Ghorî plain. Where entered by the Chashma-i-Sher to Dahan-i-Kaian road (No. 5 C., N.-E. Afghan) *via* Dahana, three and a half miles from the former place, it is a level *dasht*, about one mile wide, covered with rich grass, and numbers of cattle and brood mares belonging to the Dai Mirak Sheikh Ali Hazaras graze here. About two miles above this point, the valley bends right, contracts to about 200 yards, and is joined by a lateral ravine. The Dahan-i-Kaian road follows the latter, while a camel-track continues up the main valley to Badkak pass. At the junction of the ravine and the Tun Dara stands the Khwaja Khizar Ziarat.

U

UCHIL, or OCHILI, PASS—Elev. 17,350. *Vide* YUST.

UCH KUDUK—

A village in Kataghan on the Kabul-Khanabad-Rustak-Samti Bala road (No. 4, stage 21, N.-E. Afghan.) $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Talikhan.

There is a pass of that name $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles beyond the village towards Rustak.

UMAKAI—*vide* SHULUKTU.

UNI—Elev. 15,700 feet.

A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush about 10 miles north-east of the Dorah pass. A track leads to it from Sanglich on the Badakhshan side.

The pass is quite impracticable for animals, but could be used by men on foot to turn the Dorah pass.

URGAND—

A wretched little village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It contains perhaps about 50 inhabitants. Both above and below the village the valley is narrowed to a defile by projecting spurs. It is the last village in the Sad-i-Khandut.

URTABEL—Elev. about 14,000 feet.

An easy pass over the Nicolas range between the Great and Little Pamirs about 15 miles east of the Benderski pass.

USHNAGAM—

A small valley which joins the Kokcha river on its left bank, 5 miles above Firgamu. There are several villages in the valley and also a short cut up it to the Anjuman valley for men on foot.

UZBAKS—

For information regarding the Uzbaks living in Badakhshan, *see* Kataghan. A more detailed account of the Uzbek tribe generally is given in Part II.

VAIR OR RIW—

A well-cultivated valley draining to the left bank of the Panja, nearly opposite the mouth of the Suchan valley. It is the most fertile valley of Shighnan, and has 12 villages, all lying on the skirts of the Ghar Zabin mountains, with cultivation in the plain.

VICTORIA OR SAR-I-KUL—Elev. 13,390 feet.

A lake in the Great Pamir at the head of the Pamir branch of the Oxus, which now forms the boundary between Russian and Afghan territory.

The following is from Pamir Boundary Commission's report :—" Lake Victoria lies about 12 miles west of the watershed between the Pamir river and a tributary of the Aksu called Kokmamar, and presents the appearance of an intensely blue mirror, 12 miles long and from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide, reflecting the rugged outlines of snow-capped mountains on either side.

Lake Victoria is only 400 feet higher than Lake Chakmaktin and about 500 feet below the watershed. The sources of the lake are warm springs beneath the surface, and an affluent, about 14 miles long, which rises in the northern slopes of the valley not far from the pass to Jarti Gumbaz known as Yangi Diwan.

The relative height of the mountains enclosing the lake is considerably greater than that estimated by previous travellers. They run to between 5,000 and 6,000 feet above the lake level on the south side, and to over 4,000 feet on the north.

W

WAGHAR DARA—

A village in Badakhshan, 15 miles west of Jurm, situated in a well-cultivated valley, which is inhabited by nomads.

By the Waghara Dara there is a direct route from Jurm to Faizabad through Ishpingao.

WAGH DARA—

A village in Khinjan, containing 20 families of Tajiks.

WAKHAN—

A district in the extreme north-east of the province. It lies to the north of the Hindu Kush, and comprises that portion of the Great Pamir which lies to the south of the Lake Victoria branch of the Oxus, the Little Pamir, the valley of the Ab-i-Wakhan, and the southern half of the valley of the Panja on the left bank of the river from Kala Panja down to Ishkasham.

It was formerly ruled by its own *Mirs*, and included the whole drainage area of the Panja.

Since 1883 the province has been ruled by an Afghan *hakim*, who is under the orders of the Governor of Badakhshan. Wakhan is divided into four "sads," each under an *aksakal*, namely, —

- (1) Sad-i-Sarhad.
- (2) Sad-i-Sipanj.
- (3) Sad-i-Khandut.
- (4) Sad-i-Ishtragh.

The last named was once an independent principality. Its *aksakal* is the hereditary Naib of Wakhan.

The population in 1883 was about 6,000, *i.e.*,—300 houses. A house in Wakhan means a family hamlet, and may consist of from 12 to 50 people; but 20 may be taken as a fair average. The population now is probably less as there is said to have been a considerable emigration to Russian territory of late years.

Another estimates is as follows :—

Sad-i-Sarhad,
122 houses.

Sad-i-Khandut,
87 houses.

Sad-i-Panja, or Sipanj,
65 houses.

Sad-i-Ishtragh,
60 houses.

The inhabitants of Wakhan are of medium height. The men have a distinct Tajik type of face, and, generally speaking, are very handsome. Their faces are much tanned by exposure to sun and wind, but they are naturally a fair race, while blue eyes are very common among them.

They wear *chapkans* or *chogas* of wool, with *postins* of untanned sheepskins. Those who can afford it have turbans, but the greater number are content with caps fitting close to the head. Their garments being tattered and sadly out

WAK

of repair, give them a savage, reckless air. The women wear long, white woollen gowns, and those who can procure it tie a piece of cotton cloth about the head. Among the articles which they bring for barter are handkerchiefs made from the silk called *lab-i-ab*, the produce of worms, reared on the banks of the Oxus. These and ornamented *chapkans* are intended as presents for the chiefs. To these poorly-clad mountaineers coarse fabrics are more useful. The flocks of the Wakhi constitute his riches, or rather enable him to endure the ills to which his bleak, high-lying valley exposes him. The skin and fleece of the sheep supply him with every article of dress, in preparing which both women and men find their winter's employment. The women clean and spin the wool while the men weave it into cloth. The valuable wool of Tibet, from which the costly shawls of Kashmir are fabricated, or at least a wool that has all its good qualities, is yielded by the goat of Wakhan.

The principal crops in Wakhan are peas, beans, millet, and barley. Wheat is likewise grown, but only to a very limited extent and that only below Kala Panja. In April the seed is put into the ground, and in July the harvest is reaped. The land requires to be irrigated, and, to yield even a moderate crop, must be richly manured. The strong wind that blows with little intermission throughout the winter and spring down the valley of the Oxus is unfavourable to vegetation.

Fruit-trees do not grow in Wakhan, except at Ishtragh. Above Kala Panja the only trees are willow and birch, while above Sarhad juniper is the most common tree. From Khandut downwards thick groves of poplars are common in the villages.

The houses resemble those in Badakhshan, except that, instead of the central fire-place, they have large stoves after the Russian fashion. These occupy an entire side of the house, and throw out so general a warmth, that a Wakhi's humble roof is most comfortable quarters. The smoke is somewhat annoying. It is not uncommon for six families to live together, not in separate apartments as in Badakhshan, but in one or at most two rooms. The inhabitants of Wakhan are called Wakhis. They nearly all belong to the Maulai sect, and pay fees to Agha Khan of Bombay.

They are all *Shiahs*, and follow the religion of Imam Jafir Sadik. They profess to believe in the transmigration of souls, and deny a heavenly existence, and say that when the soul leaves the body, it enters another body, according to good or evil deeds done in this life.

They do not fast. They have a book called "*Kalam-i-Pir*" but they show it to no one.

They look upon Mir Agha Khan of Bombay as their spiritual leader and always put aside $\frac{1}{10}$ th of their goods and their alms for him, and they call these goods their lord's property—*mal-i-sarkar*. They entrust it to his representative, whom in this country they call the *pir*. The abode of Agha Khan, i.e., Bombay, they look on as their Mecca. Whenever any one has been to Bombay, all the inhabitants around about come round him and kiss his hands and feet, and look upon his body as blessed; and in his tribe he receives the title of *Haji*.

The inhabitants of Wakhan are divided into four tribes, viz., Khaibar-Kitar, Beg-Kitar, Hasan-Kitar, Mirhiya-Kitar.

Yaks, cattle, ponies, goats, and sheep are largely reared; in fact, thanks to the excellent pastures of Wakhan, the chief wealth of the people lies in their flocks and herds. A considerable amount of wool is exported. Traders from Yarkand

WAK—WAL

bring cotton and silk, and formerly took back ponies, sheep, and warm *chogas*. Rice, salt, and cotton cloth are imported from Badakhshan. Dried mulberries from Warduj are used in place of sugar. There are no bazars in Wakhan, nor any approach to a town. Near Patur there is said to be an abandoned silver mine. The people are generally classed as Ghalchas, and their dialect, which, like that of the other hill Tajik states is of the Iranian family, is known as Wakhi; but Persian is also generally spoken. The climate is without doubt very severe. Snow lies for half the year, and the fierce wind known as the *Bad-i-Wakhan* is excessively bitter.

Afghan rule is not popular in Wakhan, and the people long for the return of Mir Ali Mardan Shah, failing which *Russian rule would be welcome*. The Wakhis, however, are not an important factor in the Central Asian question. They have no warlike instincts, are not in the least fanatical, and rarely carry arms. The secluded situation of their country and its unattractive character have saved it from being often subjected to invasion, and this immunity has rendered this hardy race gentle and peaceful in character. The people are very hospitable, and decidedly loveable. They have little enterprise, and seldom travel much.

The western boundary of Wakhan is the broad spur between Patur and Ishkasham. The best military position, however, for defending Wakhan is the long, low spur (an old glacier bed) between Kazideh and Patur.

The routes leading southwards from Wakhan lead over the Irshad, Khora Bohrt, Gazan, Shawitakh, Baroghil, Kankhun, Ochili or Yust, Kach, Kotgaz or Sad Ishtragh, passes, all leading to Chitral territory, except the Irshad, which leads to Hunza. The Ochili, Kach and Kotgaz routes are merely foot-paths; the remainder when open are practicable for ponies.* There are two routes to Yarkand; the one by the Great Pamir is used in summer when the Sarhad route is rendered impracticable by water; that by Sarhad and the Little Pamir in winter, it being the more direct.

The Afghans are reported to have established small posts of about 10 men each (probably Khasadars) on all the routes leading into Wakhan.

WAKHJIR (WAKHRUJUI)—Elev. 16,150 feet.

A pass leading from the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range into the Pamir-i-Wakhan, or upper valley of the Ab-i-Wakhan. It is crossed by a route from Hunza (No. 1-A., Routes N.-E. Afghan, from Bun-i-Kotal to Zebak) which first leads over the Kilik pass to the Taghdumbash and thence over the Wakhjir to Wakhan. The pass is described as easy except for snow and is practicable for laden mules from about July to September.

WAKHNIDEO—*vide* RAGH.

WAKHRUJUI—*vide* WAKHJIR.

WALA—

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

WALIAN—

A pass over the Hindu Kush, lying west of the Kaoshan.

*A fuller report on these passes is given in the article on the Eastern Hindu Kush.

For passes out of the Little Pamir see "Sarikol". There is also a route from the Pamir-i-Wakhan (at the head of the valley of the Ab-i-Wakhan) over the Wakhjir pass to the Taghdumash Pamir and thence to Hunza *via* the Kilik pass (No. 1-A., Routes, N.-E. Afghan.).

WAR—WAR

It is crossed by a road from Khinjan to Ghorband (No. 5-B., Routes N. E. Afghan from Shutar Shahr to Gazan) and is said to be practicable for Afghan camels. See Part IV.

The pass apparently receives its name from Walian, a village containing about 60 houses of Pathans and Hazaras, situated in, and about 5 miles from the mouth of, the glen running north from the foot of the pass into the Khinian portion of the Andarab valley.

WARAM—Elev. 12,700 feet.

A narrow valley in Wakhan, which separates the Dasht-i-Mirza from the Dasht-i-Langar. It forms an excellent encamping ground, as water, forage, and firewood are all abundant.

The Waram (or Warram) pass between Lake Victoria and Langar is a mere hunters' track, open only for a few months in the year, and not practicable for laden animals.

WARCHI—

A ravine entering the upper Narin valley from the east about 3 miles below Yaram. Half-a-mile up is a village, partly permanent, of about 40 families of Absinarahs. A path leads up the glen to the Tandura Kalan mountain at its head.

WARDUJ—

A valley of Badakhshan, watered by one of the branches of the Kokcha river, extending from Robat-i-Chihiltan in the south to Yardar in the north (a distance of about 40 miles) below which the Barak district begins.

Near Robat-i-Chihiltan the valley is very narrow; it then opens out up to Tirgiran, and again becomes very narrow between Tirgiran and Sofian. The valley is well cultivated and there are villages at short intervals on both banks. The hills are steep and bare. The climate of the valley from Robat-i-Chihiltan to Robat is very cold, and fruit trees do not grow; but from Kazdeh to Safed Dara the climate becomes warmer and fruit trees abound, such as mulberry, apricots, apples, grapes (poor quality) and walnut trees.

Cultivation.—Wheat, a little barley and beans are grown. At and below Yardar rice is grown.

The villages of Warduj are as follows :—

Houses.			Houses.		
Kishran.			Barabara ..	..	..
Ushtakan ..	..	..	Kawe ..	..	..
Deh Kilat ..	..	50	Yalijgireo ..	..	.. 1
Robat-i-Chihiltan ..	..	6	Tirgiran ..	..	.. 60
Kobak ..	..	12	Sufian ..	..	.. 10
Kazdeh ..	..	50	Bashan ..	..	.. 8
Safed-dara ..	..	40	Pasha ..	..	.. 4
Ghachan ..	..	?	Yomul ..	..	.. 20
Rukhshan ..	..	?	Khush-pin ..	..	.. 4
Barara ..	..	10	Zu ..	..	.. 8
Ghaneo ..	..	?	Yazhkacha ..	..	.. ?
Yakh-shira ..	..	?	Kush-dara ..	..	.. 6
Tarang ..	..	8	Dashtak ..	..	.. ?
Chakiran ..	..	30	Yardar ..	..	.. 18
Shufachan ..	..	30	Pas-i-bash..	..	..
Uskan ..	..	1			

WAR—WUL

The people in this valley are of two races: Turkis and Tajiks. Of Turkis there are four sections: (1) Ali Mogal; (2) Chonak; (3) Kultatai; (4) Chuchi Mogal. These speak the Turki language. They are not indigenous inhabitants of the Warduj, but bought the land from the people and settled there. The other race are Tajiks, and speak Persian. They are related to the Turkis and the Turkis to them, by marriage. In this valley the Turkis have *dumba* (fat-tailed) sheep, and the Tajiks ordinary long-tailed sheep. Both Turkis and Tajiks keep ponies.

The total population of valley down to Yardar may be taken at about 1,000 or 1,200 souls.

Chakiran is the principal village and the residence of the *Arbab*. The Hakim of Warduj lives at Jurm.

WARG—

A village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It consists of half a dozen tiny hamlets containing in the aggregate about 200 people. It is a pleasantly situated village, with large groves of poplars and much cultivation. Opposite Warg the river is rapid in a narrow cliff-bound defile. It here suddenly takes a great bend to the north-west.

WASHARVA—

A river flowing into the Panja on its left bank, just above Bar Panja. Up its valley is the summer route to Badakhshan by the Ghar Zabin pass. Near its mouth the river branches off into seven channels, which, with the intervening islets, spread over more than a half a mile, and of which the fifth or sixth branches are the deepest and difficult to cross on account of the rapidity of the current.

WAZIT—Elev. 9,500 feet.

A hamlet on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan about 12 miles above Kala Panja.

WILU—

A village of 15 to 20 families in Munjan.

WULF—

A small village in Munjan, devastated by Kafirs; it has excellent cultivation and its lands are tilled by men of Mian Shahr, distant 2 miles.

The Wulf pass (*alias* Nghar is the name of the pass over the Hindu Kush crossed between Mian Shahr and Apsai. It is not far from the Wulf cultivation. From Wulf to Ahmad Diwana is one long day's march. The road over the pass is about to be made by the Sipah Salar. It is a very high pass. Horses can with difficulty cross it in summer.

Y

YAFTAL, OR HAFTAL—

A district lying immediately north of Faizabad. It is a hill tract, fertile and well populated. The people are Tajiks. There is a route leading from Haftal Bala to the Khwaja Parwaz pass between Ragh and Shiwa. This is the summer route to Bar Panja.

The population of the district is estimated at—

			Villages.	Houses.	Souls.
Haftal Bala	..	..	130	2,060	10,300
Haftal Pain	..	..	93	1,400	7,000

almost certainly an excessive estimate.

YAGHURDA—

A pass leading from Andaj in Gharan to the Sarghilan valley of Badakhshane. It is closed from the end of November till May. The route is a difficult one with many ascents and descents. Apparently the same as Axghirda pass on the map N. W. T. F. sheet No. 26 S. E.

YAK AOLANG—

A village in Khinjan, containing 40 houses of Garhi Hazaras.

YAKA BUTA—

An easy pass, practicable for camels, at the head of Sharsharak valley.

YAKHAK—

A ravine which runs into the Walian glen from the west. There is a path up it and over a pass into the Kuru glen.

YAKHPAJ—

A ravine which descends north to the Narin valley.

Above the village of Khwaja Khizar—20 houses Chinaki Uzbaks—the valley divides, forming two glens. The right branch is called the Dara Sujan, the other Yakhpaj. There is a track up the former to Khinjan, which is considered a good camel road. Abdur Rahman is said to have once followed this route with a force; but there is reported to be very little water, though the hills are sparsely wooded. The hill at the top of the glen is called the Koh-i-Sujan. The road crosses it by the Khashka pass.

Buzdara is a small village in the Yakhpaj valley containing only 12 houses of Ishans. About 4 miles higher up the glen is the spring of Yakhpaj. There is a road through Buzdara to Andarab, but it is said to be difficult. From Yakhpaj spring to the Kotal-i-Margh it is 12 miles, and there is no water on the road, neither any habitations.

The latter road apparently crosses the Yakhpaj or Kasab pass.

YAKHSERIGHAR—

A pass north east of the Kamarbida pass leading from the Presun valley into the Munjan valley. This pass is used by thieves and is only open for a short time in summer.

YAK—YAN

YAKSHI—

A valley running north and south. east of the Mashad pass. The stream in the valley is bridged.

YAMAGH—

A small valley that joins the Anjuman valley from the north-west at War-Warzu. There are several small villages up this valley, the lower end of which is densely wooded with small willows.

YAMCHI—

A section of Tajiks, living at Dahna of Ghorī, and numbering about 80 families.

YAMGAN—

Yamgan is a district of Badakhshan watered by the Kokcha river. The valley is known as Yamgan from below the village of Sar-i-Sang to the limits of the village of Jurm. The Yamgan valley is one of the richest districts of Badakhshan. The principal villages are Jurm and Hazrat-Saiyad, which are noted for their orchards. The chief crops are rice and wheat ; barley is also grown. The inhabitants are Tajiks who speak Persian and are *Sunnis*. There are also some *Maulais*. The *Hakim* of Yamgan lives at Jurm ; he also administers the districts of Warduj and Barak.

The following are the villages with number of houses of Yamgan.

Villages.	Number of houses.	Villages.	Number of houses.
Spijmi] .. ..	..	Shujchan	30
Giar .. ..	..	Farghamiru	40
Hazrat Saiyad	} 75	Iskan	40
or Shah Nasir Pir		Firgamu	30
Kalanzar	40	Gharmai	30
Sar-i-Sel	20	.. ..	..

YANGI KALA, OR YANG KALA—

Also called Jan Kala, a village situated on the left bank of the Oxus, south of the junction of the Rustak stream with that river. The Oxus is here crossed by a ford between this village and Sayad on the opposite bank.

In 1905 a difficulty, which might have developed into a serious boundary dispute, arose owing to a change in the main channel of the Oxus at this point. In February of that year the Governor of Badakhshan reported to the Amir that the river at Yangi Kala ran in two channels of which the one on the Afghan side had formerly been the larger, but that a few years previous to the date of his report the main stream had become deflected near Yarim Tapa and now flowed through the channel on the Russian side, leaving the left channel nearly dry

YAO—YES

The Russians still claimed the island which had been theirs, but which was now by a freak of the river practically a part of the Afghan bank, and sent their subjects with guards across the main stream to graze on it.

The matter has apparently not yet been settled, and if the circumstances still are as reported in 1905, the Russians have obtained a footing on the left bank with the opportunity of bridging the main channel when they wish to do so.

YAOL—Elev. 6,600 feet.

A village in the Warduj valley in Badakhshan. The valley is here very cold and bleak, with a little terrace cultivation on the hillsides. Beans will not grow here and its few mulberry trees look sickly. The walnut, however, flourishes and the few varieties of stone-fruit which are cultivated succeed well. Wheat is the common grain. Donkeys are used here for carriage.

YARAM—Elev. 5,830 feet.

A village in Narin, situated near the junction of the Yaram and Zardaspan glens 8½ miles north of the Murgh pass. The Yaram is in fact the head of the Narin valley. About half a mile higher up is another village of the same name; the two together contain 300 houses of Tajiks. Very few supplies can be procured, but perhaps half a battalion might get food for one night. The ravine drains the greater part of the Tandura Kalan mountain, and a path leads up it which appears to cross the watershed north of Tandura. Single horsemen, travelling light, can get over it. It leads into Khost, which is said to be 16 miles from Yaram.

YARGHASK—

A valley which joins the Kokcha river from the east 3 miles below the village of Iskan. There is also a village of 30 houses of the same name in this valley.

YAWAK—

A valley which joins the Surkhab from the north, 10 miles above Dahan-i-Iskar. It is a narrow ravine, and a road runs up it and over the hills to the Kaian. Impassable for laden camels, but used by pack bullocks.

YAWAN—

A fort in the Ragh valley about two marches from the Oxus. It was once the capital of the Mirs of Ragh. It contains about 70 houses.

YAZIA—

A small glen which joins the Lupsuk glen on its left bank, 9 miles above Baikra in Wakhan.

A footpath leads up the Yazia glen and over the Ghazan pass to Sokhta Robat. (See Routes in Chitral, No. 59.)

YESH or YASH—

The Koh-i-Yesh range separates the Yesh valley from Darwaz. It is said to be lofty and difficult, but there is a road across it from Par-i-Khan to Kala Kof.

The Yesh river is understood to join the Oxus somewhere near Khuldask.

The following is a report on the road crossing the Koh-i-Yesh range in 1886:—

Leaving the stream at Par-i-Kham, after a stiff ascent the road reaches the western extremity of a crescent of bluffs extending towards the east and then round to the south, forming a great amphitheatre, below which

YOM—YUS

the Panja makes a similar bend. Bluffs occur on the extremities of the spurs of the Koh-i-Yesh range, between two of which, somewhere near the centre of the amphitheatre, the river Doaba-i-Yesh descends the cliff as a magnificent cascade. The waterfall is visible on arrival at the crest of the pass above Par-i-Kham and, though about 4 or 5 miles distant, the air is filled with the sound of the falling waters. It is impossible to estimate the height of this grand fall. From the Par-i-Kham pass the road to Ragh leads round and above the amphitheatre, crossing the spurs and the drainage from Koh-i-Yesh at a short distance from the edge of the precipice, and after 5 or 6 miles meets the Doaba-i-Yesh river, which is 44 paces broad and waist deep a few miles above the fall, receiving, before it dashes down to the depths below, several of the minor streams just crossed. Below the cascade the river finds its way through low, broken hills into the Panja somewhere in the Khuldask country, and probably a short distance above the fort of that name.

YOMUL—

A village in Warduj.

YUCH—Elev. 4,505 feet.

A village in the Andarab valley, about 11 miles above Khinjan situated on an undulating broken plateau sloping to the west, but having a steep fall to the Yuch ravine on the east. The plateau is of soft soil, and all the west slope is cultivated. Thirty houses of Abak Hazaras.

Up the Yuch ravine, which is dry and barren, a path leads to Chaharmaghzar in the Bajgah glen.

YUMKHANA—Elev. 11,440 feet.

Another name for Jangalik, the first march, distance 18 miles, from Langar Kisht, towards the Great Pamir.

YUR—Elev. 10,530 feet.

A village in Wakhan, on the left bank of Panja, situated on the hill slopes above the river. From Sanin, 2 miles below Yur, a pass, the Kankhun leads over the Hindu Kush to the Yarkhun valley. (See No. 9 q, Routes in Chitral.)

YUST—(KALA YUST)—

A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan about 14 miles above Kala Panja. A footpath leads from here over the difficult Ochili pass to Rich in Chitral. (See No. 9 w, Routes in Chitral.)

Z

ZANGI BABA—

A village $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Rustak on the Kabul-Khanabad-Samti Bala road (No. 4, Stage 23, Routes N.-E. Afghan.).

ZANGIBAYAN—

A village in Baghlan, containing 23 houses of Gada Khel Ghilzais.

ZARDASPAN—

A glen entering the Narin valley from the south at Yaram.

The Kabul-Khanabad road (No. 4, Routes N.-E. Afghan.) leads down it after passing over the Murgh pass. The glen is of varying width, being narrowest at its commencement and opening out to about 700 yards at its mouth.

ZARDEO OR ZARDEV—

A river which joins the Warduj river from the north-east above Khairabad. The valley is highly cultivated with wheat, rice, and Indian corn. Fruit is abundant, chiefly pears and apples. The road to Ishkasham runs up the valley. The Sarghilan and Zardeo valleys are said to contain 2,000 houses or 10,000 souls, though probably half the number would be a more accurate estimate.

ZARKHAR—*vide* PIRKHAR.

ZARKHWAN—Elev. 8,900 feet.

A village in Zebak territory on the road (No. 1-A., N.-E. Afghan.) from Bun-i-Kotal to Zebak, about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Zebak. It contains about 45 houses, and is a well-built, prosperous-looking place. It and its fields occupy the slopes on the west side of the valley, which is here level and nearly a mile wide; the level portion is a splendid grazing ground.

ZAROGHAR—

A village in Doshi, inhabited by 100 families of Gawi Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

ZARTIGHAR—Elev. 10,700 feet.

A camping ground in the Baroghil or Lacha valley in Wakhan.

The two routes over the Eastern Hindu Kush from the Yarkhun valley, *via* the Baroghil and Shawitakh passes, meet here, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the crest of the latter, and lead to Sarhad. (See Routes in Chitral, Nos. 91 and 8.)

Grazing excellent both in July and September and water from spring and stream. Fuel must be brought from a little distance.

Supplies in limited quantities from Sarhad, 6 miles distant.

ZEBAK—Elev. 8,500 feet.

A village in the Zebak district, situated on the east side of a broad, level, grassy plain, at least a mile wide, formed by the junction of several valleys.

It is reported that the Hakim of the district resides at Zebak, where there is a post office, a custom-house, and some khasadars, and which contains about 70 houses.

ZEB—ZOR

ZEBAK (DISTRICT) —

A district at the south-east corner of the province. It consists of two main valleys uniting near the village of Zebak. These valleys, with their tributaries, form the sources of the Warduj. The general elevation of the district is from 8,000' to 12,000'. The climate is severe, and from August to January the strong winds which prevail during those months are particularly trying. There is only one harvest, and barley, beans, and millet are the principal crops. Willow, birch, tamarisk, and poplar are almost the only trees which grow in the district, and there is no fruit. The cultivation is insufficient for the inhabitants, and the deficiency has to be supplied from Jurm, and the Warduj valley. Zebak is a great grazing district; its meadows afford splendid pasturage, and consequently large flocks and herds are maintained. Ponies and donkeys also are numerous. The width of the two main valleys varies from a few hundred yards to over a mile. The villages belonging to Zebak are: in the valley leading from the Dorah pass—Sanglich, Iskatul, Pareh, Flakh Marikh, Tirabad, Kedah, Zebak, Karkhan, and Gaokhan. In the valley leading from the Nuksan, pass—Deh Gul. In what may be called the Zarkhwan branch—Naicham, Khushpak, Bagir, Surkh Dara, Zarkhwan, Kala-i-Dan, Sangak, Naubad. None of these villages are large, and there are no forts. The total population is probably about 1,500 souls or less, chiefly Persian-speaking Tajiks. At Iskatul and Sanglich, however, the Iskhasham dialect is spoken. The inhabitants therefore probably emigrated from Ishkasham at some remote period, or else Zebak, Ishkasham, and Sanglich were all once inhabited by the same race, who by a later inroad from Badakhshan were displaced from Zebak and forced back south and east. They all belong to the Maulai sect, and Shahzada Lais, now a refugee in Chitral, is their *pir*, or spiritual chief.

Parts of the Zebak district are very marshy, especially between Bazgir and Kala-i-Dan. The position of Zebak is very important, as it commands all the routes leading from Chitral to Badakhshan, as well as the easy route from Badakhshan to Wakhan, *via* Ishkasham. The key of the position is the village of Gaokhana, which closes the Warduj valley.

ZIARAT BANKUSHA—

A ziarat in the Zabardagh district round which there is a scattered population.

ZIARAT-I-HAZRAT SAIYID—

A village of 50 families in Yamgan, about 9 miles below Firgamu. Supplies of all kinds fairly plentiful. This appears to be the same as Pirnasar, or Mazar Shah Nasir Khusru.

ZORAB—

A small village in Kelagai, on the left bank of the Surkhab. It contains 20 houses of Safi Afghans.

ZOR KALA JILGA—

A pass leading from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range.

ZOROGHAR—

A village of Doshi, containing 100 houses of Gawi Hazaras.

ZUJ—ZUR

ZUJAN—

A name which is sometimes applied to Shighnan and Roshan. It seems possible that some such Persian epithet as Du-jan may be applied to this country, as it may be called "two lives" on account of the excellence of the climate.

ZULFIKAR—

A village in Doshi, with a population of about 40 families of Chahil Ghori Hazaras.

ZURIA—

Another name for the Arziah pass.

APPENDIX.

VOCABULARY.

Where not otherwise mentioned, the words are Persian, or are believed to be so.

Hazara words are probably Tartar words retained by the Hazaras in their dialect of Persian, though the Tartar language has long been forgotten.

The dialects of Turki spoken by the Uzbaks and Turkomans differ as to many words, but are mutually intelligible. Both peoples can understand Turkish.

APPENDIX.

VOCABULARY.

A.

	Ab (generally pronounced "ao").	Water; also a stream of river.
	Abdan . . .	Used in Afghan Turkistan for reservoir or cistern.
	Aftab . . .	The sun.
	Ahingar . . .	A blacksmith: Ahingaran (blacksmiths) is a common name for a village.
	Ahu . . .	Deer; the big deer of the Oxus is called gawaz; kurk-i-ahu is "kurk" made of deer's "pashm."
	Ailak . . .	A summer camping-ground or village, in contradistinction to <i>kishlak</i> .
	Aimak . . .	This word means simply nomad: Chahar-Aimak, the four nomad tribes; Do-azhdā-Aimak, the twelve nomad tribes (Kibchaks).
Turki	Ak . . .	White; ak-sakal, white beard, the headman of a village.
	'Ak . . .	A diminutive suffix, as bazarak, meaning a little bazar; saraiak, a little sarai.
	Akhor, or Aokhor . . .	Literally a drinking trough (?), but means a cylindrical mud trough from which horses eat the bhusa, otherwise a manger: mir-akhor, master of the horse, head groom, etc.
	Alaf . . .	Grass.
	Alaman . . .	A raid, particularly a Turkoman raid; also a party of raiders: rah-i-alaman, a track followed by raiding parties.
	Alkhani, or Ilkhani . . .	A title of honour.
Hazara	Alparghan . . .	See "Iskisch."
	Ambar . . .	A store or granary.
	Angur . . .	Grapes.
	Anjir . . .	Figs.
	Aokhor . . .	See "Akhor."
	Aolia . . .	A ziarat or shrine.
	Aorez . . .	A stream of water.
	Araba . . .	A cart.
Turki	Aral . . .	Island: the Aral Sea is said to be so called, because it is full of islands.
	Arbab . . .	The headman of a village (among Tajiks, and other Persian-speaking peoples).
	Archa . . .	The juniper tree ("obusht" in Pushtu).
Turki	Arg, or Ark . . .	Citadel or keep.
Turki	Arik . . .	Canal: yang-srik, the new canal.
	Arzan . . .	Millat.
	Asiab . . .	Water-mill: bad-asiab, windmill.
	Asp . . .	Horse: maidan-i-asip, used as a vague measure of distance, meaning about a quarter or half a mile.
	Azdihar . . .	Dragon, often met with as the name of a locality in connection with some legend.

APPENDIX.

B.

	Bad	.	.	.	Wind: [bad-asiab windmill; badgir, a ventilator, bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, the wind of 120 days, famous in Seistan and Herat.
	Bagh	.	.	.	Gardens or orchard: chahar-bagh, a common name.
	Baghat	.	.	.	The orchard suburbs of a town or village.
Turki	Bai (Boi in some dialects).	.	.	.	A title applied to any well-to-do Uzbek or Turkoman. It implies an owner of flocks.
Turki	Bairak	.	.	.	Literally a standard: a company of khasadars.
Turki	Baital	.	.	.	Mare.
	Bala	.	.	.	High, in contradistinction to "pain," low: Bala Hissar, the high fort, is used indifferently with "Ark" for citadel.
	Bam or Bum	.	.	.	Terrace: roof: any flat place or plateau on the top of a cliff; apparently also the cliff or scarp itself. The name Bamian is probably Bammian, between cliffs or terraces."
	Band	.	.	.	Literally a dam, frequently used for a mountain range.
	Bandar	.	.	.	Road: never used in the sense of market or port.
	Barak	.	.	.	Soft cloth woven from sheep's wool and undyed. Superior barak is called "kurk."
Turki	Bash	.	.	.	Head: bashi, a headman of anything, as sad-bashi, chief of 100, a captain of khasadars; mingbashi chief of a 1,000, a leader of local levies in Afghan Turkistan: karawalbashi, chief of outposts, etc.
	Bast	.	.	.	Closed or inclosed: diwal bast, surrounded by wall.
	Baz	.	.	.	Hawk: jangal-i-baz, hawk-wood.
	Bazar	.	.	.	A tenant cultivator.
	Bed	.	.	.	Willow.
Turki	Beg	.	.	.	A common title among all Turki-speaking peoples; a Beg is a more important person than a "Bai;" Begler Begi, the Beg of Begs, a high title.
	Bel	.	.	.	A spade.
Turki	Bel	.	.	.	This word answers to "kotal" or "gardan."
	Bhusa	.	.	.	Chopped straw (the straw is naturally broken small by the process of threshing with bullocks).
	Bini	.	.	.	Nose; applied to the spur of a hill.
	Birinj	.	.	.	Rice.
Turki	Bolak, or Bulak	.	.	.	Spring.
	Bolak or Buluk	.	.	.	Sub-division of a district, a taluk.
	Borida	.	.	.	Pierced or cleft; sang-borida, the pierced rock.
	Bum	.	.	.	See "Bam."
	Buriabaf	.	.	.	Mat or basket-work.
	Burj	.	.	.	A tower of bastion.
Hazara	Burna	.	.	.	High: answers to "bala."
	Buta	.	.	.	Small brushwood.
	Bulzghunj	.	.	.	The gall of the pista (pistachio) tree; it is produced in alternate years with the berry.

C

	Chah .	. Well.
	Chaharbagh .	. See "Bagh."
	Chaharmagzar .	. Walnuts (literally "four kernels").
	Chahildukhtar .	. Forty daughters ; a common name of locality.
	Chakao . .	. A waterfall.
	Chaman . .	. Any grassy place ; turf.
Turki (?)	. Chapchal .	. A road cut in rock.
	Chashma .	. Common word for a spring, but applied to a small stream.
Turki	. Chim . .	. A clod of earth or sod of turf.
	Chinar . .	. Plane tree.
	Chir, or Chil .	. Pine.
	Chob . .	. Wood : a piece of wood ; a pole, stick, or club.
Arabic	. Chol . .	. Arabic for a desert ; common in Afghanistan, and always applied to a waste, covered with grass at some periods of the year.
	Chopan .	. Shepherds.
	Chugur .	. Deep.

D

	Dabashi .	. Head of ten ; a serjeant or havildar.
Turki	. Dagb, or Tagb	. Range or hill.
	Dahan . .	. Mouth : commonly applied to the lower part of a glen, valley, or ravine.
	Dahana .	. A place at the mouth of a valley or glen.
	Daima, or Daimi .	. Cultivation not dependent on irrigation ; answers to "lalmi."
Turki	. Daira . .	. River.
	Dara . .	. Properly a valley : generally applied to a narrow, rocky glen or defile.
	Darakht .	. Tree : yak-darakht, one tree : ming-darakht, a thousand trees.
	Darband . .	. A gorge or defile.
	Daria . .	. A river : Amu Daria, the Oxus.
	Darwaza .	. Literally a door ; also applied to a gap between hills or a short defile.
	Dasht . .	. A gravelly or stony plain, or open space ; often applied to small, flat, gravelly plateaux.
	Dast . .	. Hand or first.
	Deh . .	. Village : dehat, populated country ; suburbs of a town.
	Dehkan .	. An agricultural tenant or labourer.
	Dev . .	. Demon, or supernatural being ; occurs in names, as Dev Kala, Dev Hissar, etc.
	Diwal . .	. Wall.
Turki	. Dongaz .	. Understood to be Turkoman for sea or lake.
	Dast . .	. A friend.

APPENDIX.

D—*contd.*

	Duz . . .	Robber: duzdan, robbers; chashma duzdan, the robbers' spring; rah-i-duzdan, a robber's road, implying a difficult, out-of-the-way path.
Turki .	Duz . . .	Salt.

E

Turki .	El . . .	This word seems to be Turki or Tartar for large or big: elbai (see "Bai"), a man of importance, a large sheep-owner; elband the great range or dam, said to be the real name of the Helmand river (Rud-i-Elband, the river of the great range or great dam).
---------	----------	--

F

Farash . . .	Spread out: sang-i-farash, sheep rock.
Farsak . . .	Parasang, a measure of length varying from 3½ to 4 miles, but always called 12,000 paces: farsak-i-gurg, or wolf's farsak, is anything from 7 to 10 miles.
Fash . . .	Harvest.

G

	Gah . . .	Place: kadam-gah, a footprint; shikar-gah, hunting ground.
	Gallah . . .	A flock, a number, also "in kind."
	Gandam . . .	Wheat.
	Gao . . .	A cow: post-i-gao, cow skin; occurs more than once as the name of the place said to have been measured with a cow's skin cut in strips (a <i>hide</i> of land).
	Gao, or Gai . . .	Oxen or bullocks.
	Gardan . . .	A low neck, or any easy kotal, where a low place, hill or ridge is crossed.
	Garam-sel . . .	A low-lying hot country.
Turki .	Gawaz . . .	The large deer of the Oxus.
	Gaz . . .	A yard or pace (varies considerably).
	Gaz . . .	Tamarisk.
	Ghar . . .	A cave: this common word is used for an animal's den in Hazaristan.
	Ghurg . . .	Wolf: ghurg farsak, a long farsak.
	Gilim . . .	A long narrow carpet.
	Gopsar . . .	A masak.
	Gosfand . . .	Sheep: rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track, often a well-marked road, but when distinctively known as "rah-i-gosfand" is impracticable for horses.
	Gumbaz, or Gumbat . . .	A domed building; a tomb or shrine.
	Guzar . . .	A crossing place: a ford: a ferry: used by Turko-mans for a place where the banks of a river are practicable, and animals can go down to drink; a watering place.

H

	Haidara	.	.	Graveyard.
	Haizum	.	.	Firewood.
	Hakim	.	.	Governor of a province or district.
	Hakim	.	.	Doctor.
Turki	Hamai	.	.	"Hing", the assafoetida plant.
	Hamun	.	.	Literally the sea; any large piece of water, or place where water collects, especially the lakes of Scistan.
	Hamwar	.	.	Level, smooth.
	Haram-Sarai.	.	.	See "Sarai."
	Hauz	.	.	An artificial reservoir for water; it may be an open pond or a brick built cistern.
	Hinduana	.	.	Water melon.
	Hing	.	.	The assafoetida plant (assafoetida is "angoza").
Arabio	Hissar	.	.	A fort; dev-hissar, the demon's castle.
Hazara	Hotpur, or Utpur	.	.	A tower.

I

	Ikrajat	.	.	Land revenue.
Hazara	Ikhtiar	.	.	A title among Hazaras and Chahar Aimak tribes; an ikhtiar is generally the headman of a village; kul ikhtiar is a higher rank, and sahib ikhtiar is higher still—probably a chief of some importance.
Turki	Ilbai, or Ilbegi	.	.	See "El."
Turki	Ilband	.	.	See "El." "Eband."
Turki	Ilkhani	.	.	See "Alkhani."
Turki	Ishan	.	.	A Turkoman, or Uzbek, Saïad.
Turki	Iskisch (Alparghan in Hazara).	.	.	A small, spreading bush, very common in the Hazara jet, Taimani country, etc. It is poor firewood, but rope is said to be made of the fibres.
Pushtu	Ispust	.	.	Lucerne.
	Istikbal	.	.	A party sent out to do honour to a distinguished person on arrival at a place; a guard of honour.
Turki	Izbashi	.	.	A title among Hazaras, etc.

J

	Jala	.	.	A raft.
	Jam	.	.	Cup.
	Jao	.	.	Barley.
	Jar	.	.	A ravine; a small tagao (in Turkistan, a hollow).
	Jarib	.	.	A measure of land. (Not a thing to measure with as in India.)
	Jawal	.	.	Bag.
	Juft	.	.	A pair (of oxen), i.e., a plough land—see "Kulb."
	Jui	.	.	Irrigation canal or stream.
	Julga	.	.	A glen.

K

	Kabal, or Kabul	.	Sheep-fold.
	Kadam . . .	.	Pace : kadam-gah, a footprint.
	Kadim . . .	.	Ancient.
	Kafila . . .	.	A number of animals carrying merchandize or baggage ; baggage-train caravan.
Turki	Kagh . . .	.	See "Kak."
	Kah . . .	.	Grass, dried grass, or hay : kah-i-safed is bhusa.
Turki	Kaiak . . .	.	A small boat.
Turki	Kaik . . .	.	Deer.
	Kafir . . .	.	Infidel : places called Kafir Kala are innumerable, at least 50 per cent of the old ruins in the country are called "Kafir Kala."
Turki (?)	Kak . . .	.	An open reservoir or cistern : several places beginning with "khak" in the map, and elsewhere should really be "kak."
	Kal . . .	.	A hollow or ravine.
	Kala . . .	.	Fort.
	Kalama . . .	.	Reed ; a reed pen.
	Kalan . . .	.	Great.
	Kaldar . . .	.	(Kallahdar, from kallah, cap or head)—Indian money so called on account of the head on the obverse.
Hazara	Kam (Kaum)	.	Section of tribe.
	Kam . . .	.	Few.
	Kamar . . .	.	Cliff : kamar kulagh, crow's cliff.
	Kaman . . .	.	Bow, bend, loop : Kaman-i-Behisht, bow of paradise (the name of a place).
Turki (Uzbek)	Karoz . . .	.	An underground water-channel.
	Karkana . . .	.	Word used in Turkistan for the low brushwood, elsewhere called "iskisch".
	Karwan . . .	.	Caravan or "kafila" ; also a halting-place for caravans : a karwan-sarai or caravansarai.
	Kaus . . .	.	Arc.
	Khaima, or Khima	.	Tent.
	Khak . . .	.	Ashes or clay : any clayey soil. See also "Kak."
	Khakistar . . .	.	Graveyard.
	Khakmah . . .	.	Camel's hair cloth.
	Kham . . .	.	Raw ; also means "in kind."
	Kham, or Kaj	.	Bent. Used for the bend, or reach, of a river.
	Khan . . .	.	Title of honour : in Herat local governors (hakims) are called Khan of such a place : Khan Khel, the chief's family in a tribe.
	Khana . . .	.	Place : rud-khana, river-bed : sar-khana, house or family tax : siah-khana, black tents, also the people who live in them ; safed-khana is sometimes used for people living in houses.
	Khanagah . . .	.	A place for religious instruction ; also a resting-place.

K—*contd.*

	Khondak	.	.	A rock cistern; literally ditch.
	Khar	.	.	Thorn: khar-i-shutar, camel thorn.
	Khar	.	.	Donkey: khargor, wild ass.
	Kharaj, or Kharach			Toll: kharaj giri, toll-bar.
	Kharwar	.	.	Literally an ass-load, about 10 maunds in Herat, and 16 in Afghan Turkistan.
	Kharbuza	.	.	Melon.
	Khargah or Khirgah			The ordinary felt tents called by most traveller "kibitka." In Turki it is "oweh."
	Khasadar	.	.	Irregular foot soldier: the police of the country.
	Khawal	.	.	Cave (a natural cave.)
	Khima, or Khaima	.	.	Tent.
	Khima, or Kima	.	.	Boat.
	Khinjak	.	.	<i>Pistacia cabulica</i> , a common tree.
	Khishti	.	.	Brick: khisht pukhta is burnt brick.
Turki	.	Khum, or kum	.	The sandy soil of the "chol."
	Khuni	.	.	Blood-guilty; also deadly; baraf-i-khuni is said to be an expression for "fatal snow."
	Khush	.	.	Pleasant.
	Khushk	.	.	Dry.
	Khwaja	.	.	Descendant of a saint or holy man, not necessarily a Saiad.
Turki	.	Kiri	.	A low hill.
	Kishlak	.	.	Any permanent village or settlement: a winter camp, as opposed to <i>aulak</i> a summer camp.
	Kisht	.	.	Boat.
	Koh, or Kuh	.	.	Hill, or mountain; Kohistan, hill country.
	Kohna	.	.	Old.
	Kol	.	.	Glen, wide hollow, or valley.
	Kotal	.	.	Common word for a pass or "col" on a range.
Pushtu	.	Kro	.	A kos, one-and-a-half to two miles.
	Kucha	.	.	Literally a lane, applied to a narrow defile, or gorge.
Turki	.	Kulach	.	Fathom (6 feet).
	Kulba, or Zauj	.	.	A plough land, i.e., as much as one plough with one pair of oxen can cultivate in a year; generally about 30 acres.
	Kum	.	.	See "Khum."
	Kund	.	.	Day.
Turki	.	Kurghan	.	Fort.
	Kurk	.	.	A superior kind of barak, or fine soft cloth, woven from the under-wool of the sheep.
Turki (?)	.	Kush	.	A pair.
	Kush (Kushta)	.	.	Death place.
	Kushk	.	.	Elevated: a palace.
Turki (Uzbek)	Kupruk	.	.	A bridge (in Turkoman Turki, kupru or kuku.).

L

	Lab . . .	The edgo : la b-i-ab, the riverside.
	Lag-Lag . . .	Stork.
	Lak . . .	A word used instead of "kotal" in Baluchistan.
	Lalmi . . .	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation.
	Lang . . .	A ford or passage.
	Langar . . .	A place of sacrifice or devotion : a charitable kitchen.
Turki .	Li, or Lik . . .	A locative suffix : Khorasan-li, people from Khorasan : pistalik, a tract where the pista tree abounds.
	Lig-Lig . . .	Trot.
	Lut . . .	A waterless tract; stony desert, or "dasht," without water.

M

	Maidan . . .	Plain : maidan-i-asp, an indefinite measure of distance, about a quarter or half a mile.
	Mal . . .	Livestock : maldar, owner of livestock, a flock-master.
	Malakh . . .	Locusts.
Pushtu .	Malik . . .	The headman of a village, or of a tribal section (among Afghans).
	Malia, or Maliyat . . .	Taxes in general.
	Man . . .	A maund.
	Mar . . .	Snake : marpich, zigzag or winding, like a snake's track.
	Mash and Mung . . .	Sorts of dhal or pulse.
	Mazar, or Mizar . . .	Shrine : a ziarat.
	Mehman . . .	A guest : mehmandar, a person who has charge of guests.
	Mehtar . . .	Hazara title of honour : a tribal chief.
	Mingbashi . . .	Literally head of a thousand ; the chief of a local levy in Turkistan.
	Mir . . .	Chief : mir section, the chief's own clan or family, the "Khan Khel" of a tribe : mir-akhor, master of the horse ; mirabbashi, the divider of water for irrigation, often an important official.
	Mirigan, or Mirgan . . .	Shikari, or matchlockman ; any man on foot armed with a gun.
	Muajib . . .	Literally pay : the allowance of a chief or "hakim."
	Munj . . .	Fibre, rope.

N

	Nahr . . .	Canal : used in Afghan Turkistan as the equivalent of "Jui."
	Naju . . .	The tree resembling a Scotch fir (<i>pinus religiosa</i>) ; often seen at ziarats in the Herat Province, particularly at Karokh.
	Nakhchir . . .	Game (shikar).
	Namad . . .	Felt.
	Nao . . .	New : Nao-roz, new year's day—the 21st March.

N—*contd.*

Hazara	Nawa	.	.	.	Ravine or nala.
	Neh	.	.	.	Reed : naizar (neh-i-zar ?), reed beds.
	Nihang	.	.	.	Crocodile : Kafir-nihang, the faithless or unbelieving crocodile (the name of a river).
	Nimaksar	.	.	.	A place where salt is obtained : a salt bed, or salt mine.
Hazara	Nipta	.	.	.	In line with (the same as barabar).
Hazara	Nobala	.	.	.	Glen or ravine.

O

Turki	Obah	.	.	.	A Turkoman camp in the chol.
Turki	Oeh or Oweh	.	.	.	Felt tent of the Turkomans ; a khiragah or kikitka.
Turki	Oghri	.	.	.	Robbers (?)
Turki	Or, or Ur	.	.	.	A ditch or entrenchment.

P

Padah, or Patah	.	.	.	The padah tree (<i>Populus Euphratica</i>).
Pai	.	.	.	Foot : pai-band, foot of a range: pai-kotal, foot of a kotal (the further foot?) : pai Duldul, footprint of Duldul (a celestial horse).
Pain	.	.	.	Low, lower, in contradistinction to "bala," high.
Pal	.	.	.	A ridge or small range.
Palas	.	.	.	Canvas.
Palez	.	.	.	Garden crops (melons, cucumbers, etc.).
Pam	.	.	.	A flat place.
Pashakan	.	.	.	A tree.
Pat	.	.	.	A flat clay plain, or desert, without water.
Patah	.	.	.	See "Padah."
Pech	.	.	.	A bend or winding : marpech, zigzag like the track of a snake.
Pir	.	.	.	A holy man.
Pista	.	.	.	The pistachio tree ; the pistachio berry.
Pitao and Gera	.	.	.	Sunny and shady sides, as of a hill (Pitao and Sori also).
Post	.	.	.	Skin or hide.
Pukhta	.	.	.	Literally cooked : answers to the Indian pakka.
Pul	.	.	.	Bridge.
Pul	.	.	.	Money.
Puz	.	.	.	Nose ; puzak, spur of a hill or promontory.

Q

Nil.

APPENDIX.

R

Rah	.	.	.	Road ; rah kalan, a high road; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track ; rah-i-duzd, a robber's path. The last two imply a bad road.
Raiat	.	.	.	A subject ; also peasant.
Rama	.	.	.	Flock (practically a flock of sheep only).
Reg	.	.	.	Sand : registan, country of sand—i.e., a sand desert.
Rishka	.	.	.	Lucerne.
Rishta	.	.	.	Guinea worm.
Robat	.	.	.	A caravansarai (karwan sarai): also sometimes a village.
Rud	.	.	.	River ; rud-khana, river-bed.

S

	Sabz	.	.	.	Green : sabz-barg, autumn crops.
	Sadbashi	.	.	.	Head of 100 ; a captain of khasadars.
	Safed	.	.	.	White : safed barg, spring crops ; safed rich, grey-beard, a headman or leader : safed khana, people who live in houses, in contradistinction to "siah khana".
	Safeda, or Safeddal				White poplar.
Turki	Sai	.	.	.	A ravine : saiat appears to mean cultivation and habitations in a ravine. There are several villages so called in Afghan Turkistan.
	Saiyid	.	.	.	A descendant of the Prophet ("ishan" in Turki).
	Sailab	.	.	.	Flood.
	Sakht	.	.	.	Hard : used for steep, difficult,
	Samuch	.	.	.	(Plural of "sum"), a cave village or settlement.
Turki	Sal	.	.	.	A raft.
	Sanduk-Adalat	.	.	.	A locked box into which petitions may be dropped. One is supposed to be set up in every bazar.
	Sang	.	.	.	Stone : sang-i-sulakh, pierced stone : sang-tuda, a heap of stones.
	Sang	.	.	.	A farsak in Turkistan ; it is 12,000 paces.
	Sangrezah	.	.	.	Gravel.
	Saoz	.	.	.	The name of a month.
	Sar, or Nok	.	.	.	Head or peak (of a hill).
	Sarai	.	.	.	A house or building : more particularly a public resting-place for travellers : haram-sarai, the private house of a governor or person of importance. In most towns there is a haram-sarai, which is state property, and all officials of rank and distinguished visitors put up there when passing through.
	Sarband	.	.	.	Watershed (but this word is not much understood).
	Sard	.	.	.	Cold : sardaba, a covered brick cistern (this word, though Persian, is used only in Turkistan).
	Sarhad	.	.	.	Boundary or frontier ; also any country of moderate height which is neither hot nor cold.

S—contd.

	Sarhang	.	.	In Persia a major, or lieutenant-colonel. In Afghanistan the leader of three "bairaks" of khasadars.
	Sarma	.	.	Cold.
	Sartip	.	.	In Persia a colonel or general. In Afghanistan the leader of six, or more, "bairaks" of khasadars. It appears to be in reality an honorary title.
	Seh	.	.	Three.
	Sev, or Sib	.	.	Apple.
	Shaft-Alu	.	.	Peach.
	Shakh	.	.	A branch, whether of a road, a ravine, or a tribe.
	Shamal	.	.	Literally south wind, and used apparently for a strong wind from any quarter.
	Sharif	.	.	Noble.
	Shela	.	.	A hollow or valley: applied to the entire valley of a stream, the wider parts of which may be "tagaos" of various names.
	Shewagi	.	.	A descent (from <i>shev</i> , low?).
Turki	Shibar	.	.	Mud.
	Shikan	.	.	Breaker: dandan-shikan, tooth-breaker.
	Shikast	.	.	Broken: shikasta, broken ground.
	Shinia	.	.	Juncture of two streams (do-ab).
	Shine	.	.	<i>Pistacia cabulica</i> , the "khinjak" of Persia.
	Shirkhisht	.	.	Manna.
	Shirin	.	.	Sweet.
	Shor	.	.	Salt: also salt mud, salt marsh, or a ravine with salt water.
	Shutar and Ushtar	.	.	Camel.
	Siah	.	.	Black: siah khana, black tents, applied also to the dwellers in them.
	Sipah-salar	.	.	Commander-in-Chief: really the commander of the troops in a province, not the commander-in-chief of the whole army.
	Sokhta	.	.	Burnt.
Pushtu	Spin	.	.	White.
	Sulakh	.	.	Pierced.
	Sultan	.	.	A title given to chief of clans among some Hazaras and also among certain other Persian-speaking tribes.
	Sum	.	.	Cave (excavated, not natural): samuch, caves, a cave-village.
	Sur and Surkh	.	.	Red.
T				
	Tabistan	.	.	Summer.
	Tagao	.	.	A hollow, valley or ravine, generally grassy.
	Taifa	.	.	A tribal sub-division or section.
	Taimus	.	.	Summer.

T—*contd.*

Hazara	Tairna	.	.	Lower, as opposed to burna, upper.
	Takht	.	.	Any flat place : a seat : a throne : takht-i-rawan, a horse litter.
	Tal	.	.	A hollow, pit, or small basin.
	Talkh	.	.	Bitter.
	Tanab	.	.	A measure of land (same as a jarib).
Turki	Tunga	.	.	A coin : one-third of a Kabuli rupee.
	Tangi	.	.	Defile.
	Taoki	.	.	A name applied in Seistan to Baluch tribesmen who are not "asil" i.e., noble or of a pure descent ; it means bondsmen or dependants.
	Tapa	.	.	A maund ; pronounced by Turkomans, also by Persians "tepeh."
Turki	Tash	.	.	Stone or brick.
Turki	Tawa	.	.	Camel.
Turki	Tikan	.	.	"Buta," small shrubs or brushwood used for fuel
	Tir	.	.	An arrow : tirband, a path along the crest line of a range.
	Tirkh	.	.	A herb growing into a small bush, common all over Afghanistan, and grazed on by camels and sheep.
	Tirma, or Tirima	.	.	Autumn.
Turki	Tokrak, or Toghrak	.	.	Straight.
Pushtu	Tor	.	.	Black.
	Tu	.	.	A possessive suffix : shibar-tu, a muddy or clayey place : badam-tu, a place where there are almonds.
	Turfang.	.	.	A matchlock ; any firearm.
	Turbat	.	.	A shrine, ziarat.
	Tursh	.	.	Pungent.

U

Turki	Uch	.	.	Dry.
Turki	Ulang, or Walang	.	.	Grassy place.
Turki	Ulan	.	.	Death place.
	Umed	.	.	Hope : dasht-i-na-umed, the plain of hopelessness (a bad desert).
Turki	Urdu	.	.	Camp (of troops).
	Ush	.	.	Camel.
	Ushar	.	.	Land revenue.
Hazara	Utpar, or Hotpur	.	.	Tower.

V

Nil.

W

	Wali, or Wāli	.	.	A hereditary governor.
Turki	Walang, or Ulang	.	.	A grassy place ; a natural meadow.

X

Nil.

Y

	Yabu . . .	Pony.
	Yaghi . . .	Rebelious or independent ; yaghistan, independent country.
Turki .	Yang . . .	New : yang-kala, new fort ; yang-arik, new canal.
Turki .	Yarim . . .	A half : yarim padshah, Turki for a viceroy, or governor of a province.
Hazara .	Yurt . . .	A village, or semi-permanent settlement.

Z

Zakat . . .	Cattle-tax.
Zamistan . . .	Winter.
Zauj . . .	Same as " Kulba," that is, a " plough land," as much as can be cultivated by one plough with a pair of oxen.
Zar . . .	Gold.
Zard . . .	Yellow.
Zardak . . .	Carrot.
Zardalu . . .	Apricot.
Ziarat . . .	A shrine ; generally a grave or tomb.

